

For your safety and comfort read carefully and keep in the vehicle.







©2019 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
² Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
4 Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
5 Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
⁶ Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
⁸ Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
, O		
Index	Search by symptom	
muex	Search alphabetically	

For your information	8
Reading this manual	12
How to search	13
Pictorial index	14

For safety and security

1-1. For safe use

Before driving	.26
For safe driving	.28
Seat belts	.30
SRS airbags	.36
Safety information	
for children	.49
Child restraint systems	.50
Installing child restraints	.58
Exhaust gas precautions	.68

1-2. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system Alarm

2 Instrument cluster

2. lı	nstrument cluster	
	Varning lights and	
	indicators	76
Ċ	Sauges and meters	83
Λ	Aulti-information display	
	(Type A)	87
	Iulti-information display	
	(Type B)	91
F	uel consumption	
	information	101

	the doors	
	Side doors	08
	Back door 1	15
	Glass hatch1	22
	Smart entry & start	
	system1	27
3-3.	Adjusting the seats	
	Front seats 1	34
	Rear seats1	37
	Driving position	
	memory 1	49
	Head restraints1	53
3-4.	Adjusting the steering whe	el
	and mirrors	
•	Steering wheel1	56
	Inside rear view mirror 1	59
	Outside rear view	
	mirrors1	61
3-5.	Opening and closing the	
	windows and moon roof	
	Power windows 1	64
	Moon roof 1	67

4 Driving

4-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle172
	Cargo and luggage184
	Trailer towing187
4-2.	Driving procedures
	Engine (ignition) switch198
	Automatic transmission208
	Manual transmission214
	Turn signal lever217
	Parking brake218
	Diesel Particulate
	Filter system219
4-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
	Headlight switch224
	Automatic High Beam229
	Fog light switch
	Windshield wipers and washer
	Rear window wiper and
	washer241
	Headlight cleaner switch243
	×

4-4. Refueling Opening the fuel tank cap 244 4-5. Using the driving support svstems Tovota Safety Sense....... 247 PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 25 LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 265 Dynamic radar cruise control Driving mode select Tovota parking Rear view monitor Tovota parking assist monitor 314 Driving assist systems...... 330 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 336 The Blind Spot Monitor The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 342 4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips...... 345

3

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system350 Front automatic air conditioning system355 Rear manual air conditioning system363 Rear automatic air conditioning system365 Seat heaters/seat

ventilators368

5-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list......371

- Personal/interior lights main switch......372
- Personal/interior lights

5-3. Using the storage features

- - Card holder 377
 - Console box 377
- Cup holders/bottle holders/door pockets 37
- Luggage compartment

5-4. Using the other interior features Other interior features 388

- - Sun visors
 390

- Assist grips 397
- Ashtray...... 398

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle exterior	400
Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle interior	405

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements......408

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service	
precautions	411
Hood	414
Engine compartment	415
Tires	428
Tire inflation pressure	430
Wheels	432
Air conditioning filter	434
Electronic key battery	436
Checking and	
replacing fuses	.438
Light bulbs	442
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	

### When trouble arises

### 7-1 Essential information Emergency flashers ...... 456 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency ..... If the vehicle is trapped in rising water ..... 458 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle needs to be towed ...... 459 If you think something is wrong...... 465 f a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...... 466 If a warning message is displayed ..... 476 If you have a flat tire ...... 481 If the engine will not start ..... 500 If the electronic key does not operate properly ...... 502 If the vehicle batterv is discharged ..... 505 If your vehicle overheats ... 509 If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls ...... 512 If the vehicle becomes

4

#### Vehicle specifications 8

#### 8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel. oil level, etc.).....516 Fuel information 526

### 8-2. Customization Customizable features ......527

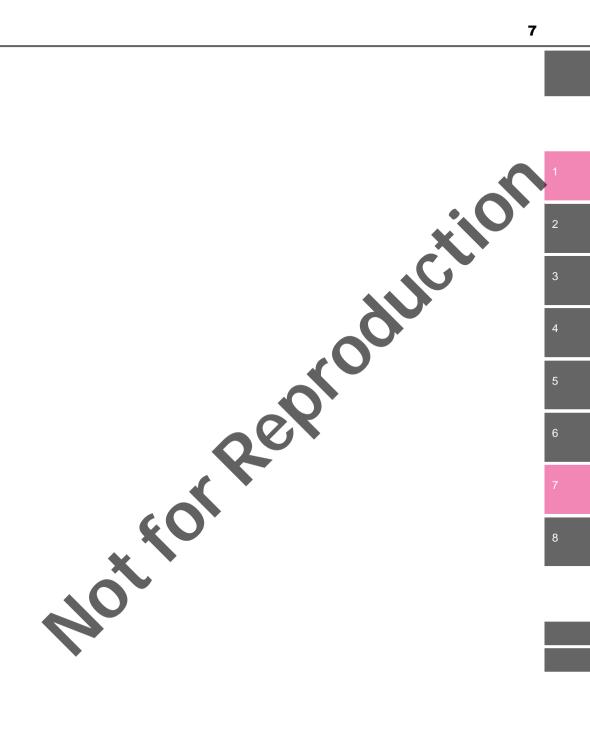
### Index

epionicik What to do if (Troubleshooting)......540 Alphabetical index ......544

For vehicles with a navigation system or a multimedia system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual" for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- · Navigation system
- · Hands-free system (for cellular phone)

- Rear seat entertainment system
- Audio/video system



### For your information

### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed / Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- · Vehicle speed
- · Operation status of the driving assist systems

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

### Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased

- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

### Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However, data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- · Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

### MARNING

### General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

### General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

### **Reading this manual**



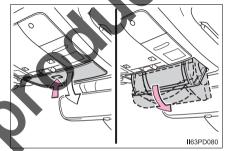
### WARNING:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

### NOTICE:

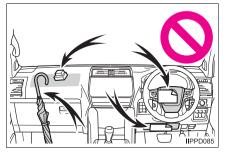
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- 123 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- ☐ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

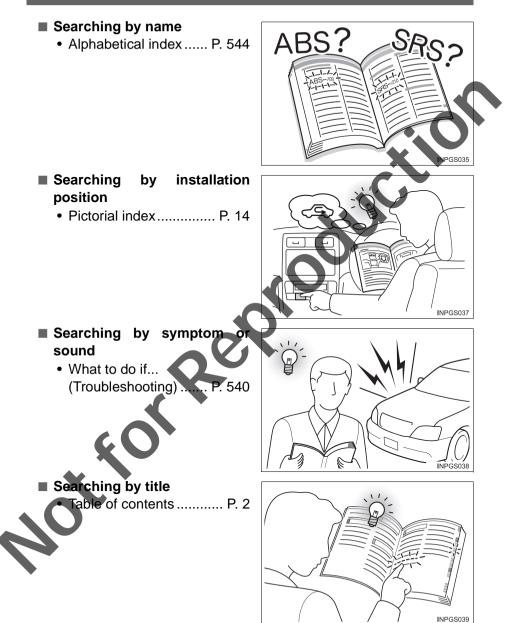


 Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means "Do not", "Do not do this" or "Do not let this happen".



### How to search



## **Pictorial index**

### Exterior

	8	(11)	3 (	4	(1) (5)
	2 13 12	14	9		IFF D044
	(1) Side doors Locking/unlockin				
	Opening/closing	the door glass	es		P. 164
	Locking/unlockin Warning lights/ws	g by using the arning messag	mecnanical k jes ^{*1}	(ey P.	P. 502 469, 476
	2 Back door				P. 115
	Opening from ou	tside	 h*1		P.116
	Opening from ou Opening/closing Warning lights/wa	arning messag	les ^{*1}	P.	469, 476
	3 Outside rear vie	w mirrors			P. 161
	Adjusting the mir	ror angle rs			P. 161 P. 161
6	Folding the mirro Defogging the mi	rrors ^{*1}		P.	351, 358

Precautions against winter season	P. 345
Refueling method	P. 244
Tire size/inflation pressure Winter tires/tire chain Checking/rotation	R 524 P. 345 P. 428
Hood. Opening. Engine oil. Coping with overheat. Camera ^{*1, 2} P. 30	<b>P. 414</b> P. 414 P. 519 P. 509
daytime running lights ^{*1} Fog lights ^{*1} Turn signal lights Stop/tail lights Hill-start assist control ^{*3} Downhill assist control system ^{*1, 3} License plate lights ^{*4} Back-up lights	P. 234 P. 217 P. 224 P. 224
	Engine oilCoping with overheatCoping with overheatCamera*1, ² P. 30 t bulbs of the exterior lights for driving lacing method: P. 442, Watts: R. 525) Headlights/front position lights/ daytime running lights*1 Fog lights*1 Turn signal lights Stop/tail lights

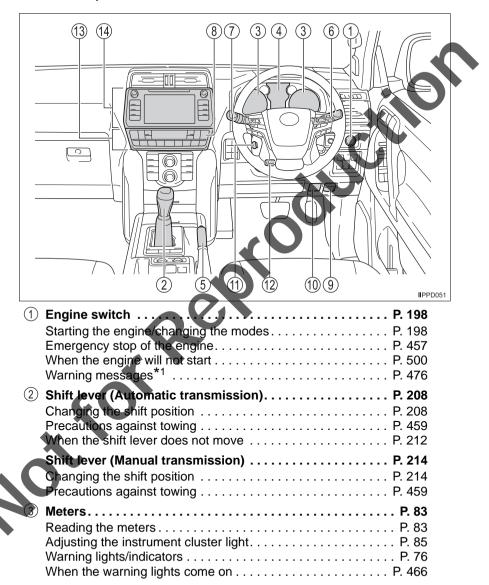
*1: If equipped

*2: The location of the camera differs depending on the location of the spare tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 306, 322)

*3: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual".

*4: The location of the license plate lights differs depending on the location of the spare tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 443)

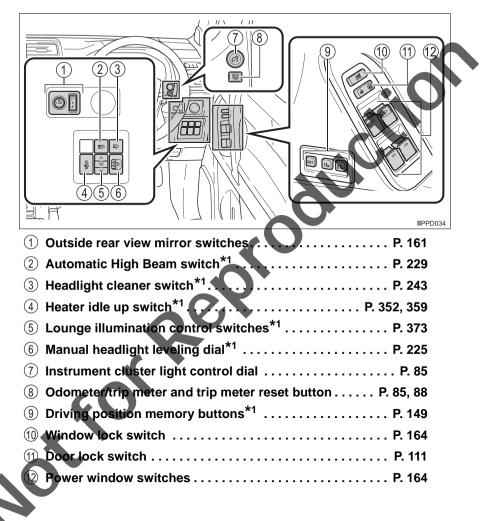
Instrument panel

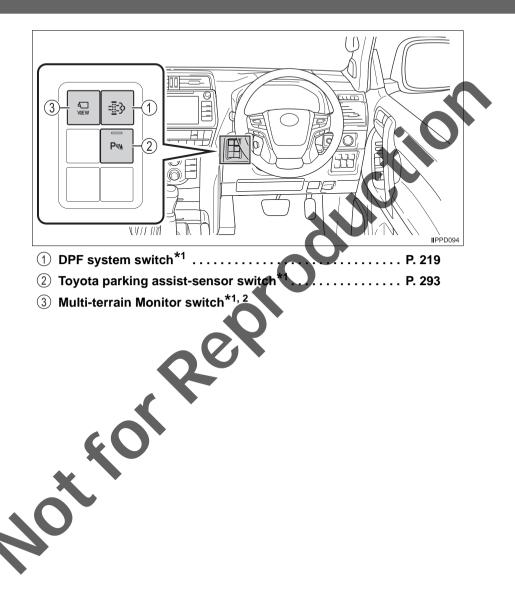


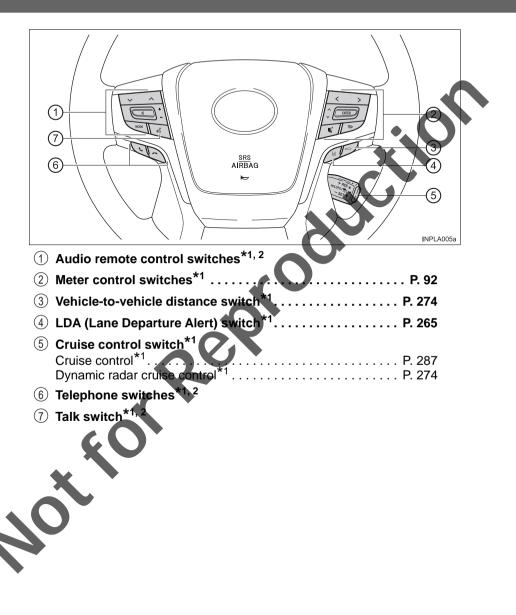
4	Multi-information displayP. 87, 91DisplayP. 87, 91When the warning messages are displayed*1*1P. 476	
(5)	Parking brake leverP. 218Applying/releasingP. 218Precautions against winter seasonP. 346Warning buzzer/message*1P. 471, 476	
6	Turn signal leverP. 217Headlight switchP. 224Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/P. 224Gaytime running lightsP. 224Fog lights*1P. 234	
	Windshield wiper and washer switchP. 235UsageP. 235Adding washer fluidP. 425Emergency flasher switchP. 456	
8	Emergency flasher switchP. 456	
9	Fuel filler door opener	
10	Hood lock release lever P. 414	
(1)	Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1P. 156Adjustment.P. 156Driving position memoryP. 149	
(12)	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1 P. 156	
(13)	Front manual air conditioning systemP. 350UsageP. 350Rear window defoggerP. 351	
	Front automatic air conditioning system       P. 355         Usage       P. 355         Rear window defogger       P. 358         Audio system* ^{1, 2} P. 358	
0	Navigation system/multimedia system ^{*1, 2}	

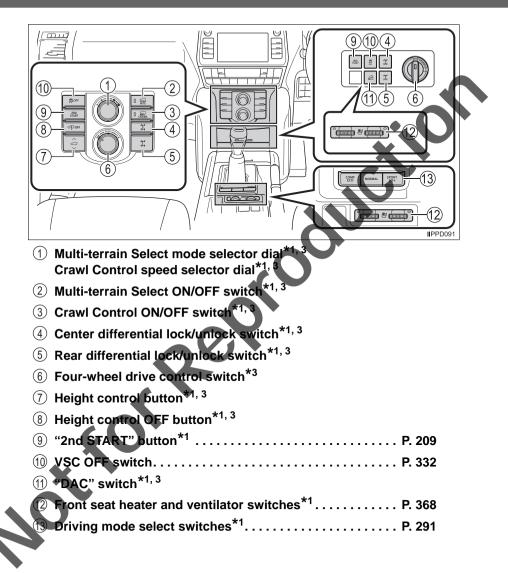
 $^{\rm *1}:$  If equipped  $^{\rm *2}:$  Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

### Switches







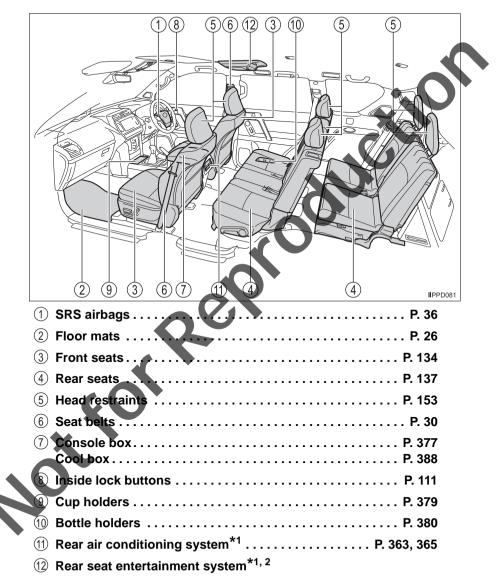


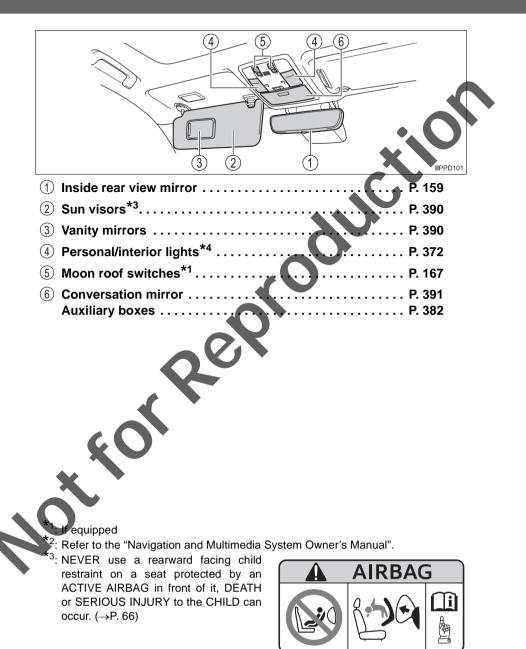
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

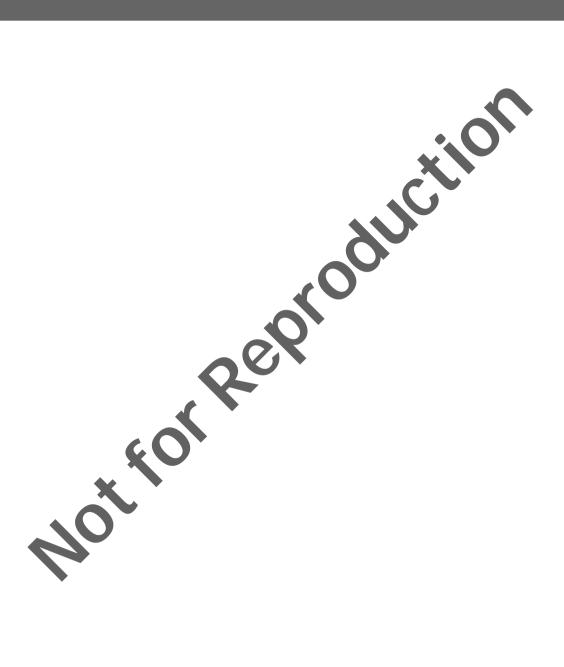
*3: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual".

### Interior





 \star4 : The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.



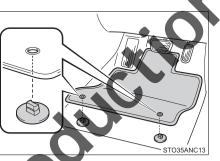
		25
For safety and security	1	
	1-1.	For safe useBefore driving

### **Before driving**

### Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



IN1RV002

- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
  - *: Always align the  $\triangle$  marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

### 

Observe the following precautions.

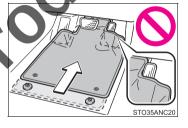
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down

### Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



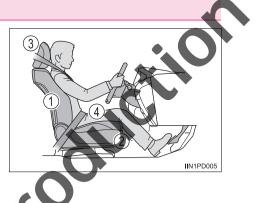


### For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

### **Correct driving posture**

- Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 134)
- ② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 134)



- (3) Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your earst ( $\rightarrow$ P, 153)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly.  $(\rightarrow P. 30)$

### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P 30)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

(→P. 50)

### Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159, 161)

### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
   Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
   A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
   Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.

Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

### **Seat belts**

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

### Correct use of the seat belts

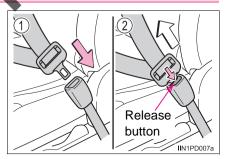
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

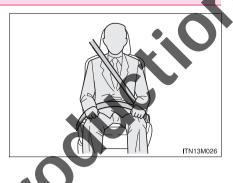
• Do not twist the seat belt.

### Fastening and releasing the seat belt

 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

(2) To release the seat belt, press the release button.





# Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front and outer second seats)

- Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- 2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

### Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

, **f**Ot





### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 50)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 30 regarding seat belt usage.

### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

### Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

### Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 30)$ 

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.

ITN13M034

For safety and security

### **WARNING**

### People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 30)$ 

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

#### Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

### Adjustable shoulder anchor

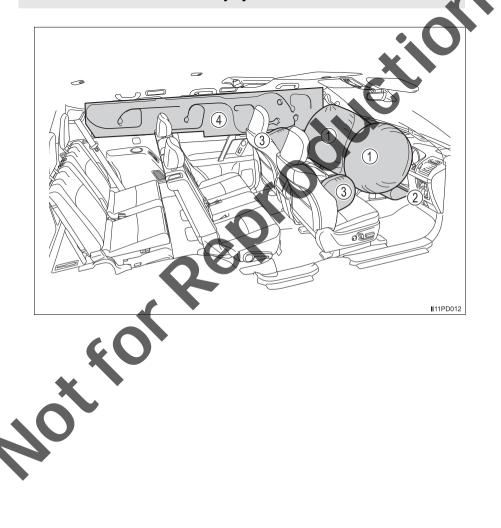
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 31)

#### Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyot dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

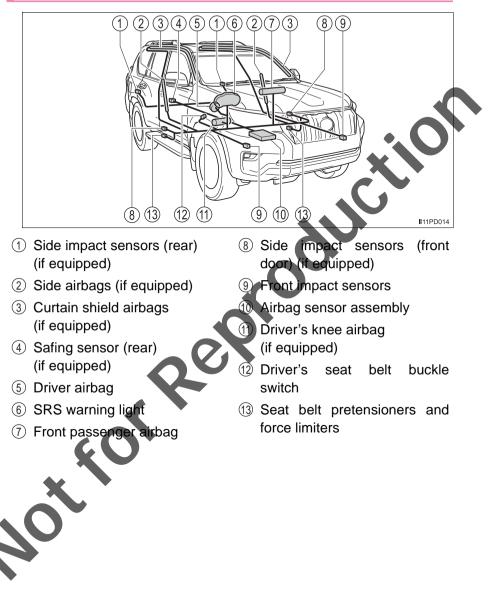
## SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



# SRS front airbags (1) SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components (2) SRS driver knee airbag (if equipped) Can help provide driver protection SRS side and curtain shield airbags (3) SRS side airbags (if equipped) Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants (4) SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats 0

#### Airbag system components



The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

#### WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

 The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
 Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag pro-

vides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

#### 🛕 WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 50)

 Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

 Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.

 Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



#### SRS airbag precautions

 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

 Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

 Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags (if equipped) deploy.





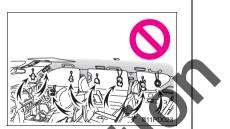




#### SRS airbag precautions

 Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front, side or rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
- Vehicles with SRS knee airbag: If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

#### SRS airbag precautions

Vehicles with SRS side airbags:

Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

 Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS air bag components.

Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front, side and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

#### MARNING

#### Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

#### If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags:

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

The windshield may crack.

#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 -30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

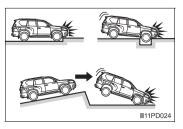
#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).
- All SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

## Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

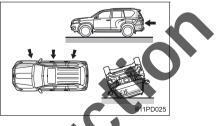
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



## Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

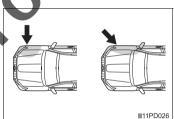
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



#### Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

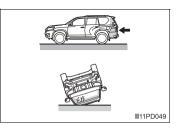
- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover





#### When to contact your Toyota dealer

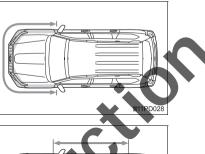
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

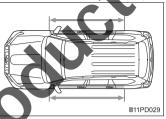
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags:

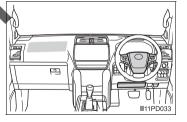
A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.

 Vehicles without SRS knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

Vehicles with SRS knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.







For safety and security

#### 1-1. For safe use

- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags:

II11PD034

111PD035

The portion of the front pillars, side pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

reeko

48

## Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid acc dental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

#### MARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

## **Child restraint systems**

#### Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

#### Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.

General installation instructions are provided in this manual.  $(\rightarrow P. 58)$ 

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

50

#### Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

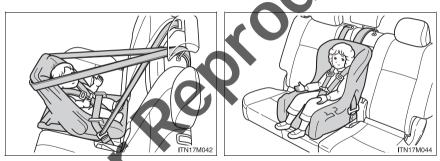
- Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months 4 years)
- Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years 7 years)
- Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

- Baby seat (infant seat)
- Child seat (convertible seat)

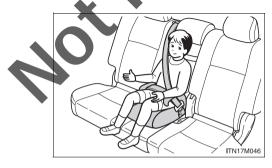
Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44

Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44



Junior seat (booster seat)

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



#### Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position	Front	Secon	id seat	Third
Mass position groups	passenger seat	Outboard	Center	seat (if equipped)
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U	L1	
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U	L1	L1
l 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear- facing — X Never put	LI*2	L2*3	L2 ^{*4}
	Forward- facing — UF* ¹			LZ
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		U*2	L3 ^{*3}	L3 ^{*5}

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- L1: Suitable for "TOYOTA BABY SAFE (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
  - Suitable for "TOYOTA DUO+ (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- L3: Suitable for "TOYOTA KID (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.])" approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

#### NOTE:

*1: Adjust the seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rear most position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat (infant seat) with support base If the baby seat (infant seat) interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat (infant seat) into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat (convertible seat) If there is gap between the child seat (convertible seat) and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved. If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat (booster seat)
   If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

   If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward
- *²: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
- *³: When you use a child restraint system in this position, move the head restraint to the lowest position.
- *4: When you use a child restraint system in this position, move the head restraint to the upmost position. (vehicles with third manual seats)
- *5: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint. (vehicles with third manual seats)

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems which are different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

## Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
Mass groups	SIZE CIASS	TIXIUIE	Outboard second seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	×
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	Е	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	Х
	D	ISO/R2	Х
	С	ISO/R3	Х
		(1)	Х
	D	ISO/R2	Х
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	С	ISO/R3	Х
	В	ISO/F2	IUF*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*
	А	ISO/F3	IUF*
		(1)	Х
1, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	x

(1) For the child restraint system which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

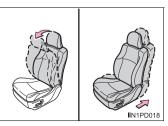
- IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.
- X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.
- *: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



#### Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 30)

#### Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident).

#### Child restraint precautions

• For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.

 Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

 Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

• A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

• Vehicles with the SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

#### MARNING

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

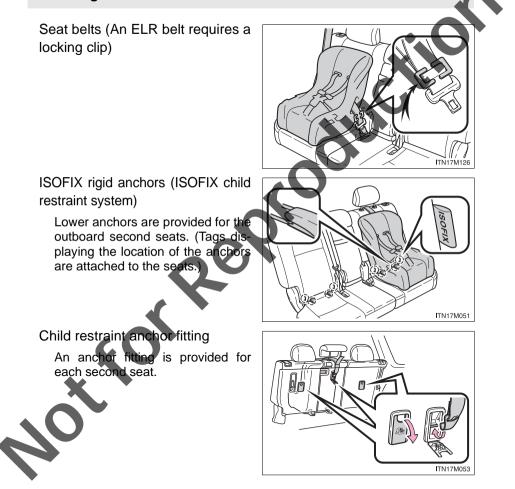
#### When the child restraint system is not in use

 Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.

 If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

## **Installing child restraints**

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the upper anchorage strap when installing a child restraint.



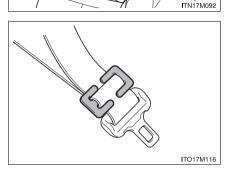
#### Installing child restraints using a seat belt

Rear-facing — Baby seat (infant seat)/child seat (convertible seat)

- Fold the seatback forward. Then return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 137)
- Place the child restraint system on the second seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

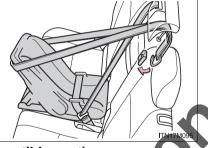


IN1PD024

ITN17M057

 Latch the attaching clip of the upper anchorage strap onto the anchor fitting. (→P. 64)

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.



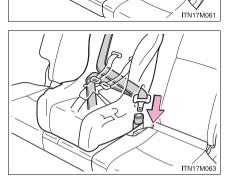
IN1PD024

#### ■ Forward-facing — Child seat (convertible seat)

 Fold the seatback forward. Then return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position). (→P. 137)

2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



- 4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.
- Latch the attaching clip of the upper anchorage strap onto the anchor fitting. (→P. 64)

Make sure the seat belt is tightly secured, and that there is no slack in the belt.

orR

. 44

For safety and security

#### Junior seat (booster seat)

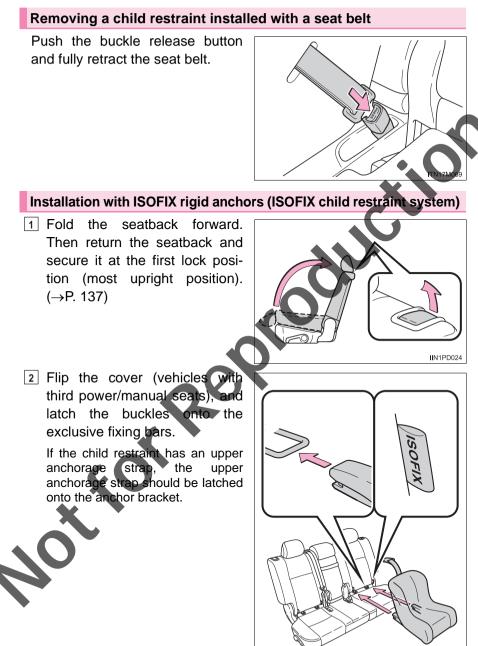
- 1 Fold the seatback forward. Then return the seatback and secure it at the first lock position (most upright position).  $(\rightarrow P. 137)$
- 2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

> Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.  $(\rightarrow P. 30)$



ITN17M065



ITN17M071

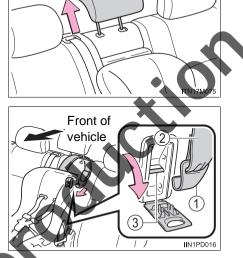
For safety and security

#### Using the child restraint anchor fitting

- Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors, and move the head restraint in place at the upmost position.
- Open the anchor fitting cover, latch the attaching clip onto the anchor fitting and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

Make sure the upper anchorage strap is securely latched.

- 1 Attaching clip
- ② Upper anchorage strap
- ③ Anchor fitting



## When installing a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat or third seats

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer:

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

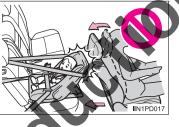


#### When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the left-hand second seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Child restraint system installed on the third seat should not contact the second seatbacks.
- Only put a forward facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.

When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



65

#### When installing a child restraint system

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



ITI171118a

If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.

When installing a child restraint system on the second center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position (vehicles with third manual/power seats) and align both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

#### 

#### When installing a child restraint system

- When a junior (booster) seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When using the right-hand second seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center second seat.

Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



#### To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

#### Using child restraint anchorages

WARNING: child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

### **Exhaust gas precautions**

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

#### **WARNING**

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.
   If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

#### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.



## **Engine immobilizer system**

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does no guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNI-TION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

#### Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key (is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

### 

#### To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.



II12PD032

### Alarm^{*}

#### The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or glass hatch (if equipped) is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or the wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

#### Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, glass hatch (if equipped) and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

II12PD032

70

#### Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or the wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

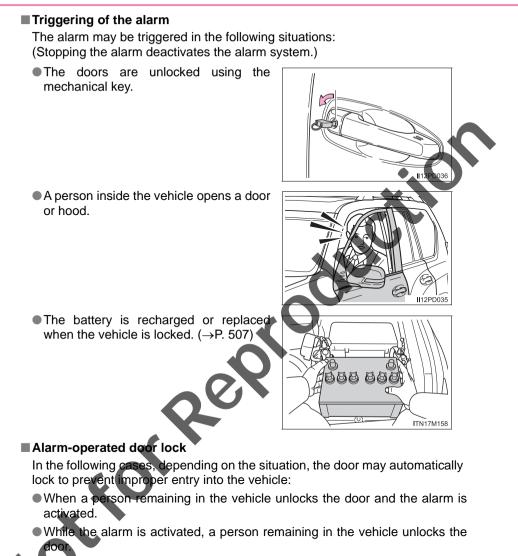
#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

#### Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft; make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.



When recharging or replacing the battery.

#### Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock.

(Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$  P. 527)

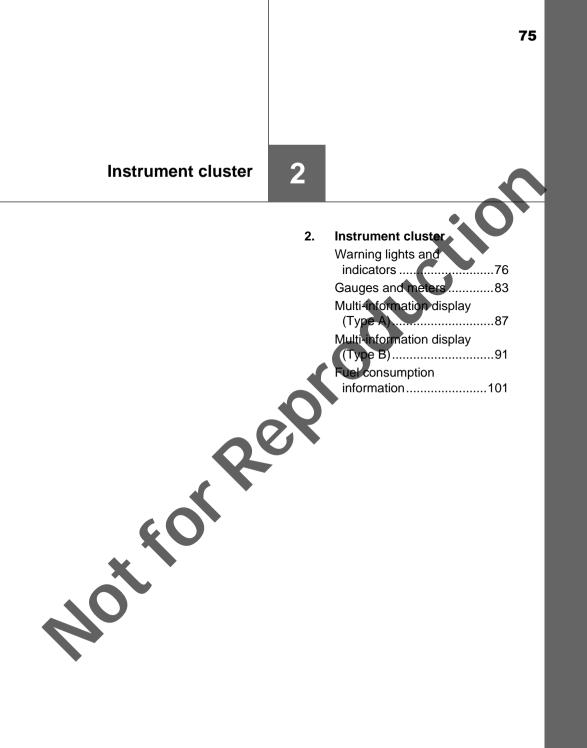
#### 

#### To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

storeproducti

otformention

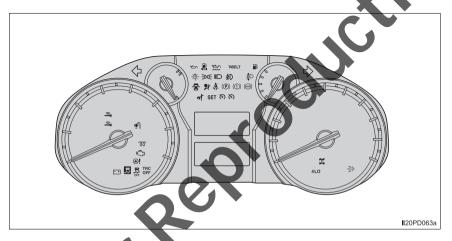


## Warning lights and indicators

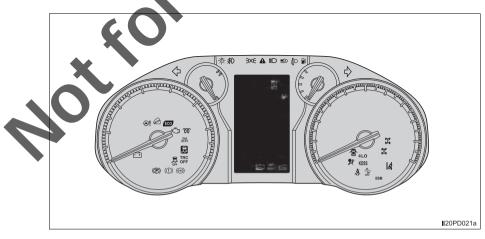
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

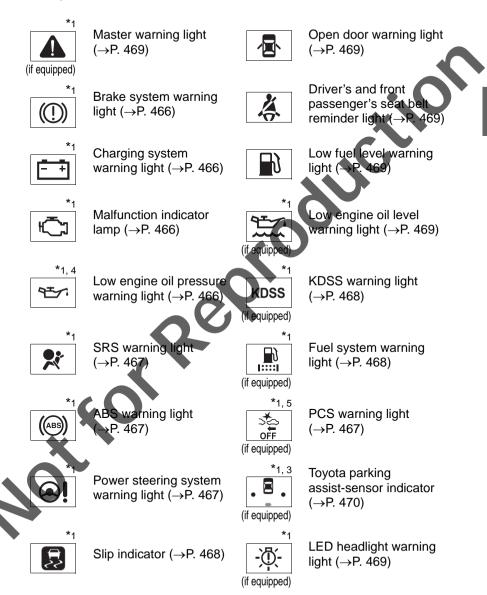


Vehicles with the multi-information display type B



#### Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.



Instrument cluster



×

(vellow) (if equipped)

(areen)

(if equipped)

(vellow)

(if equipped)

Automatic headlight leveling system warning light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 470)

Cruise control indicator

(→P. 468)

(→P. 472)

(→P. 472)

Smart entry & start

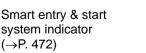
system indicator



DPF system warning light ( $\rightarrow P. 470$ )



Parking brake indicator light ( $\rightarrow P. 470$ )



Brake Override System Drive-Start Control warning light  $(\rightarrow P)$ 



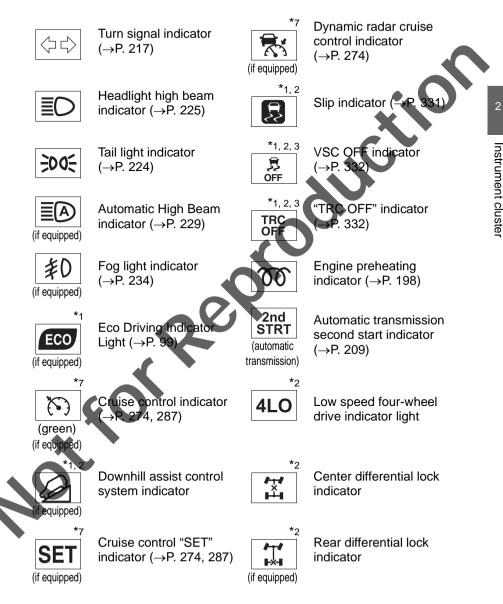
ice warning Go to ser light ( $\rightarrow P$ . 474)

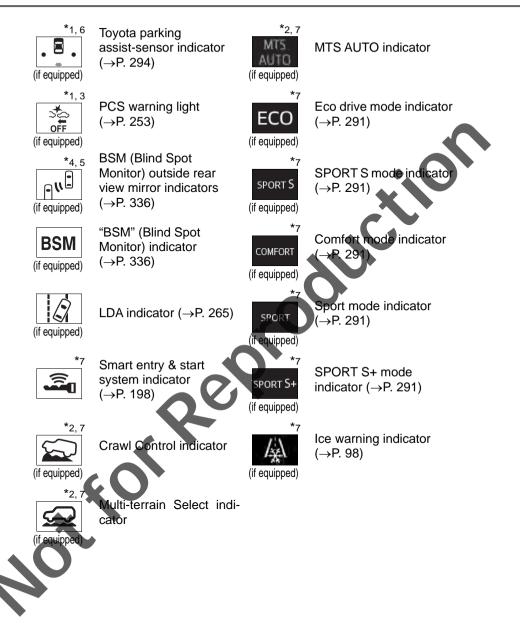
- *1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- *2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.
- *3: This light illuminates on the center panel.
- *4: Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- *5: The light flashes on illuminates to indicate a malfunction.



#### Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.





- *1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not turn on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- *2: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"
- *³: The light turns on when the system is turned off.
- *4: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:
  - When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode while the system is set to ON.
  - When the system is set to ON while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer

- *5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.
- *6: This light illuminates on the center panel.
- *7: Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

Instrument cluster

#### Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-Friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving ( $\rightarrow$ P. 99), or when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- The vehicle is set to second start mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 209)
- Vehicles with drive mode select switch: the vehicle is set to sport mode.  $(\rightarrow P. 291)$
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (81 mph) or higher.
- Vehicles with Crawl Control: the Crawl Control is operating
- *: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual".

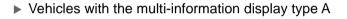
#### WARNING

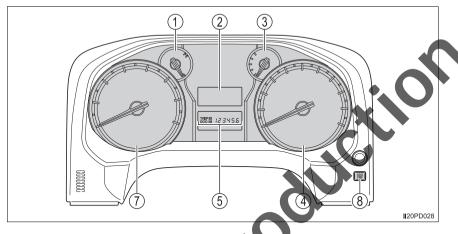
#### If a safety system warning light does not turn on

Should a safety system light such as ABS/Multi Terrain ABS and the SRS warning light not turn on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or senous injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

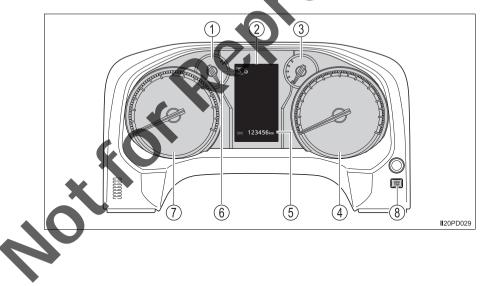


## **Gauges and meters**

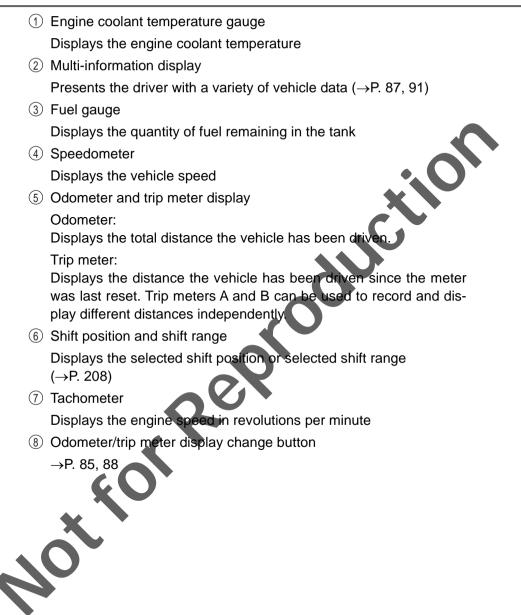




Vehicles with the multi-information display type B



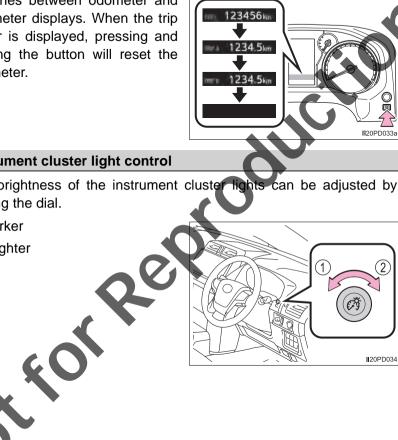
#### 2. Instrument cluster



#### Changing the display

- Vehicles with the multi-information display type A
- →P. 87
- Vehicles with the multi-information display type B

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.



120PD034

### Instrument cluster light control

The brightness of the instrument cluster lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.

- ① Darker
- (2) Brighter

#### The meters and display illuminate when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### The brightness of the instrument cluster lights

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type B

When the headlight switch is turned to on, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully clockwise.

#### NOTICE

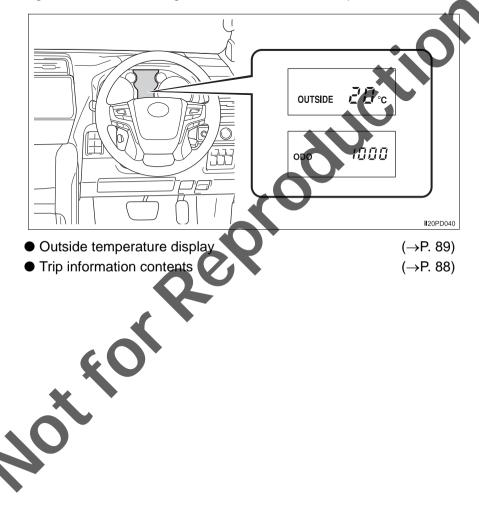
#### To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 509)

## Multi-information display $(Type A)^*$

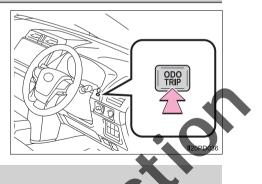
#### **Display contents**

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



#### Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the "ODO/TRIP" button.



#### Trip information contents

#### Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

#### Trip meters A and B

Display the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meters were last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press the hold the button to reset.

#### Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining

- When the quantity of fuel remaining becomes low, "----" is displayed. Refuel the vehicle.
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled with out turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

#### Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

#### Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset

- The function can be reset by pressing the "ODO//RIP" button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

#### Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset

The function can be reset by pressing the "ODO/TRIP" button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

#### Outside temperature display

Displays the outside temperature

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 50 °C (122 °F).

When the outside temperature drops below 3 °C (37 °F), the numerical value flashes 10 times.



2

#### Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to Toyota dealer.

#### WARNING

#### The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the multi-information display. At extremely low temperatures, the multi-information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

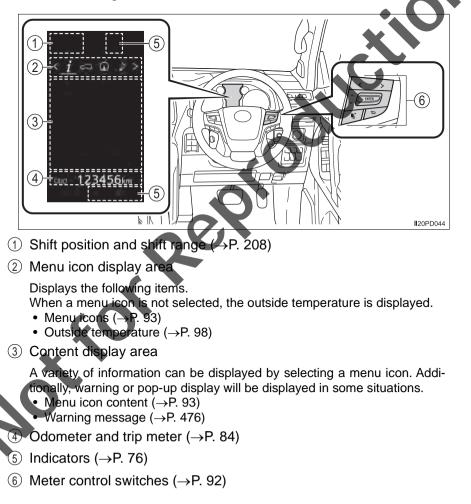
**R**,

1R

## Multi-information display (Type B)*

#### Summary of functions

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving related data, such as the current outside temperature. The multiinformation display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.



#### Operating the meter control switches

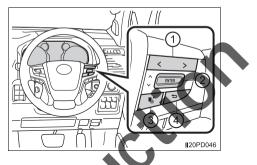
The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

- ① Switching displayed items
- Operate up and down: Switches screens and moves the cursor

Press:

Enters, moves to next screen*, and turns functions on/off*

*: For some functions



③ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

(4) Return to the previous screer

			Y
	Ś	O	•
	K		
0			

#### Menu icons



Select to display various drive data. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 94)



Vehicle information display

Select to display the vehicle information. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 96)



Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display



Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the display using the meter control switches.



Driving assist system information (if equipped)

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- Dynamic radar cruise control ( $\rightarrow$ P. 274)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P. 265)



#### Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476)

- When there are no current warning messages, "No Messages" is displayed.
- When there are multiple warning messages, and be used to switch the displayed warning message.

#### Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings and the operation settings of some vehicle functions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 96)

#### **Drive information**

Items displayed can be switched by operating up and down.

#### After Start

(1) Average fuel economy*

Displays the average fuel consumption since the engine was started.

2 Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

③ Elapsed time

Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

*: Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.

After Reset

① Current fuel economy

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

② Average fuel economy*¹

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

③ Average speed*2

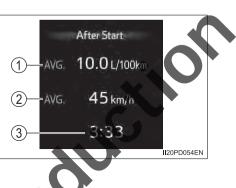
Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.

(4) Elapsed time*2

Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset.

¹: Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.

Pressing and holding 
will reset.



After Reset

15

11.1 L/100km

55 km/h

2:22

30

20PD055EN

km/L

0

AVG.

AVG.

AVG.

1

3

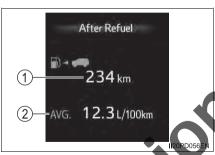
#### After Refuel

(1) Range*1,2

Displays the driving range with remaining fuel.

(2) Average fuel economy  $*^{2,3}$ 

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.



- *1: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- *2: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- *3: Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.
- Eco Indicator (Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display)

→P. 99

#### Speed

Displays the vehicle speed.

#### Vehicle sway warning (if equipped)

Detects the sway of the vehicle within a lane, which is often associated with a decrease in the driver's attention level, and displays the decrease in attention using a bar display.

The shorter the bar length, the more the driver may need to rest.

This display is a part of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system. The display is enabled when the operating conditions of the vehicle sway warning function are met. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 265)

#### Blank screen (display off)

Drive information is not displayed.

#### Vehicle information

Items displayed can be switched by operating up and down.

#### Steering angle

Displays the direction of the front tires.

The tire direction is displayed in 3 stages for both left and right, in accordance with the angle of the tire.

If a battery terminal is disconnected and reconnected, the display may be disabled temporarily. After driving the vehicle for a while, the display will be enabled.

#### Clinometer

→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### Traction monitor

→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### **Settings display**

The settings of some features can be changed by using the meter control switches.

#### Setting procedure

1 On the setting screen, choose the desired item using  $\overline{}$ , and

then press

- For functions that can be enabled or disabled, the function switches between on and off each time responsed.
- For functions that allow to select operation contents, display contents, etc., the setting screen is displayed.

2 Select the desired setting by operating is , and then press

o stop the selection, press f = 7 to return to the previous screen.

Setting items LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped) Select to set up LDA. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 537) Alert sensitivity Swav warning Swav sensitivity PCS (Pre-crash safety system) (if equipped) Select to set the following items. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 257) PCS on/off PCS sensitivity BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped) Select activate/deactivate BSM. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 537) BSM on/off • Meter settings ( $\rightarrow$ P. 536) Select to set the following items. Language Select to change the language on the display. Units Select to change the unit for measure. Eco Driving Indicator Light Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 82) switch settings You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press

and hold **u** while the desired screen is displayed.



<ul> <li>Pop-up display (if equipped) Select to set the pop-up displays (→P. 99), which may appear in some situations, on/off.</li> <li>Accent color (if equipped) Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.</li> <li>Vehicle image Select to change the vehicle image displayed by the clinome- ter*. When turned on, the vehicle image displays the spare tire mounted on the back door. Use this item according to the actual installation position of the spare tire.</li> <li>Initialization</li> </ul>
Select to reset the meter display settings.
*: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual".
Other contents
■ Driving mode* (if equipped) (→P. 291)
Rear height control air suspension display (if equipped)
$\rightarrow$ Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"
Multi-terrain Select display (if equipped)
$\rightarrow$ Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"
Crawl Control display* (if equipped)
$\rightarrow$ Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"
Outside temperature display
Displays the outside temperature
The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 50 °C (122 °F).
When the outside temperature drops below 3 °C (37 °F), will flash approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.
Customization
<ul> <li>Settings (e.g. available language) can be changed.</li> <li>(Customizable features: →P. 536)</li> </ul>
*: Automatically displayed when the system is used

#### Eco Driving Indicator

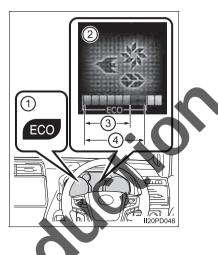
- ① Eco Driving Indicator Light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 82)
- 2 Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests the Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

③ Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display will illuminate.

④ Zone of Eco driving



#### Pop-Up display (if equipped)

The pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display according to the operating conditions of the following functions:

- Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
- Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system (if equipped)

The pop-up display function can be disabled.

#### Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to Toyota dealer.

#### Suspension of the settings display

In the following situations, the settings display using the meter control switches will be suspended.

When a warning message appears on the multi-information display

When the vehicle begins to move

#### Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

#### 🛕 WARNING

#### Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switches while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

#### Cautions while setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the multi-information display. At extremely low temperatures, the multi-information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### NOTICE

#### While setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.



## Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on the navigation system or multimedia system screen.

#### Display the screen

Press the "APPS" button, and then select "Eco" on the screen.

#### Fuel consumption

- 1 Reset the trip information data
- ② Previous fuel consumption per minute
- ③ Cruising range



Average fuel consumption for the past 30 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Resetting the data

Selecting "Clear" on the consumption screen will reset the consumption data.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

otformetion

		103
Operation of each component	3	
		Key information Keys104 Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Q ³	Glass hatch
FOR	3-4.	Driving position memory149 Head restraints153 Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors Steering wheel156 Inside rear view mirror159
Not.	3-5.	Outside rear view minor

## Keys

#### The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

- ① Electronic keys
  - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 127)
  - Operating the wireless remote control function
- 2 Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate

# remote 2 1031PS001) moon 08)

(1)

3

5

31PD019

#### Wireless remote control

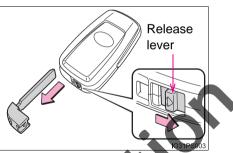
- (1) Locks the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)
- ② Closes the windows and moon roof (if equipped)* (→P. 108)
- (3) Unlocks the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)
- ④ Opens the windows and moon roof (if equipped)* (→P, 108)
- ⑤ Opens the glass hatch (vehicles with the glass hatch)
   (→P. 122)
  - *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



#### Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.



After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 502)

#### When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand.  $(\rightarrow P. 376)$ 

Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

#### If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

#### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.



#### Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 128)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 436)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself ( $\rightarrow$ P. 436). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

 To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode.
 (→P. 130)

# • To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:

- TVs
- Personal computers
- · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- · Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

# If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle without turning off the engine switch or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or engine switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

#### Replacing the electronic key battery →P.436

#### Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

#### If a wrong key is used

On some models: The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

# NOTICE

#### To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

## Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

## When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle. 3

107

# Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

# Locking and unlocking the doors from the outside

#### Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

(1) Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper or lower part of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

# Wireless remote control

 Locks all the doors
 Press and hold to close the win-

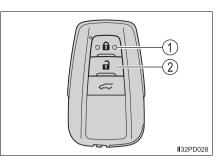
dows and moon roof (if equipped).*

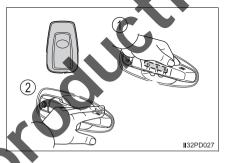
Check that the door is securely locked.

Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof (if equipped).*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.





#### Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice) Windows and moon roof (if equipped): A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

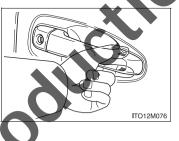
#### Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

# When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



#### Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### Setting the alarm (if equipped)

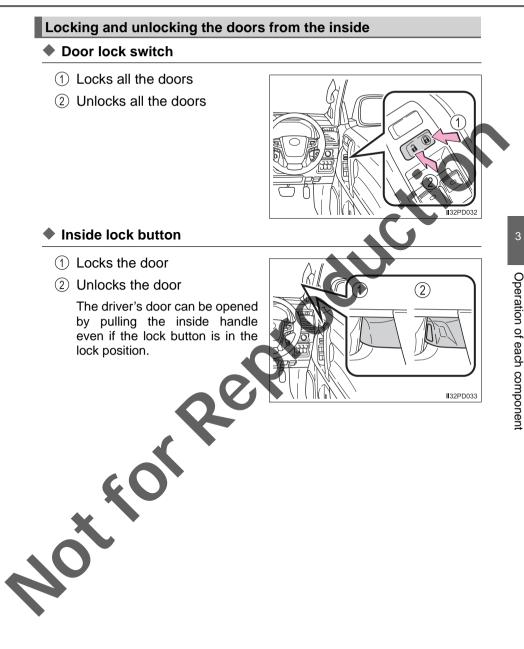
Locking the doors will set the alarm system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 70)

If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

• Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 502)

• Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 436)

# 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors **WARNING** When closing the windows or moon roof using wireless remote control Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury. Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window or moon roof is being operated. To prevent inadvertent power windows and moon roof operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control. Jam protection function • Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally. • The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.



# Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

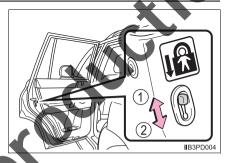
# Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- ① Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors

×



#### Changing the door unlock function setting

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, press and hold a or

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Веер
1	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door. Holding the front passen- ger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
1	Holding either door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30

seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 70)

# Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 502)

113

on the

# Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry and start system or wireless remote control

→P. 130

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

### WARNING

#### To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant failing out resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.

 Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the second seat.

#### When opening or closing a door

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

#### When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

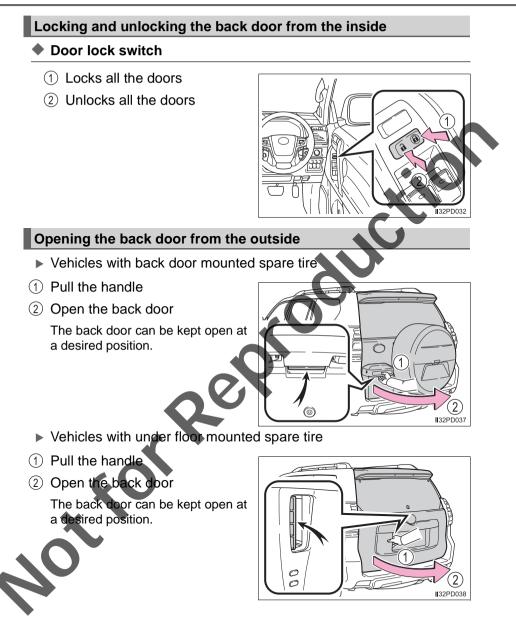


# Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Smart entry & start system	
Carry the electronic key to enable	e this function.
Vehicles with back door mount	ted spare tire
1 Locks all the doors	
2 Unlocks all the doors	
Check that the door is securely locked.	
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.	
Vehicles with under floor mound	nted spare tire
1 Locks all the doors	
② Unlocks all the doors	
Check that the door is securely	
locked. The doors cannot be unlocked	
for 3 seconds after the doors are	
locked.	
	II32PDO
Wireless remote control	

115

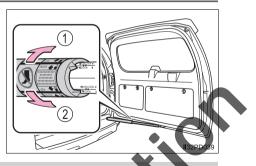


# Keeping the back door open

- ① Unlocks the back door stopper
- ② Locks the back door stopper

The back door stopper can only be operated when the back door is fully open.

When closing the back door, check that the back door stopper is unlocked.

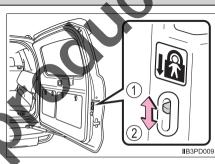


# Back door child-protector lock (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

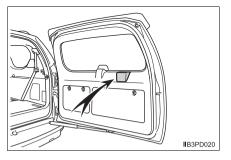
- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock

This lock can be set to prevent children from opening the back door. Push down on back door switch to lock back door.



# When closing the back door (vehicles with back door mounted spare tire)

Close the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door from the outside to close it.



m

# Rear step bumper

The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

storee and the second

	11/1	DNI	ING
$\mathbf{I}$	VVA		ШVG

#### While driving

Keep the back door closed while driving.

If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.

In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.

- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

#### When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
   If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

#### Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

## MARNING

#### Operating the back door

The back door may suddenly shut if the back door stopper is not locked. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door stopper is locked and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Even with the back door stopper locked, the back door stopper may unlock and the back door may close when excessive force such as a strong wind is applied to the back door. Take extra care to prevent any part of your body from being caught.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



 Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.

Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.

If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

amper stay

ITN12M041

# 

#### Back door damper stay

The back door is equipped with damper stay that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

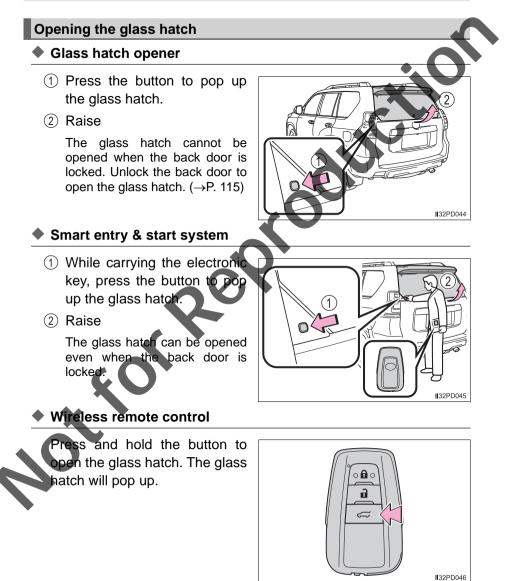
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not lean against, climb on or place luggage on the damper stay, or apply lateral forces to it.

, Re

# **Glass hatch***

The glass hatch can be opened using the glass hatch opener or wireless remote control.



----

*: If equipped

#### When opening the glass hatch

- Open the glass hatch slowly and carefully.
- Use the glass hatch opener or wireless remote control when the back door is closed.
- Operation signals (when opening with the wireless remote control) A buzzer sounds once to indicate that the glass hatch have been opened.
- Opening the glass hatch while the rear window wiper is in operation Rear window wiper operation will stop moving. Operation will recommence after the glass hatch has been closed.
- After closing the glass hatch

Check that the glass hatch is firmly closed. If it is not firmly closed, the rear window wiper and washer will not operate correctly.

- Function to prevent the glass hatch being locked with the electronic key inside
  - When all doors are being locked, closing the glass hatch with the electronic key left inside the luggage compartment will sound an alarm.

In this case, the glass hatch can be opened using the entry function.

- Even when the spare electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function can be activated so the glass hatch can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Even when the electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors are locked, the key may not be detected depending on the places and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the glass hatch is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the glass hatch.
- If you want to lock the spare electronic key in the vehicle, do not open or close the glass hatch after locking all doors. Otherwise, the glass hatch can be opened due to the key confinement prevention function and the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly.

## Customization

The glass hatch opening operation can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$  P. 527)

123

Â	WA	۱R	VIN	G

#### While driving

Keep the glass hatch closed while driving.

If the glass hatch is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the glass hatch before driving.

 Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the glass hatch is fully closed. If the glass hatch is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving causing an accident.

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow a child to open or close the glass hatch. Doing so may cause the glass hatch to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing glass hatch.

#### Operating the glass hatch

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

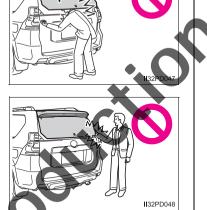
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the glass hatch before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the glass hatch suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the glass hatch, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the glass hatch is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the glass hatch in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



# **WARNING**

#### Operating the glass hatch

- The glass hatch may close if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the glass hatch on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the glass hatch unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the glass hatch is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the glass hatch, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the glass hatch, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.



- Do not pull on the glass hatch damper stay to close the glass hatch, and do not hang on the glass hatch damper stay.
  - Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the glass hatch damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch. Such additional weight on the glass hatch may cause the glass hatch to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

3

# NOTICE

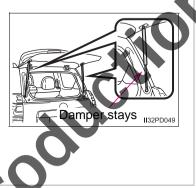
#### Glass hatch damper stays

The glass hatch is equipped with damper stays that hold the glass hatch in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the glass hatch damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as strikers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch.
- Do not place your hand or foot on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.



# Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the side doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)
- Locks and unlocks the back door ( $\rightarrow$ P. 115)
- Opens the glass hatch ( $\rightarrow$ P. 122)
- Starts the engine ( $\rightarrow$ P. 198)

## Antenna location

- ① Antennas outside the cabin
- ② Antennas inside the cabin

* 46

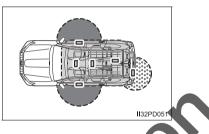
③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment 3

132PD050

#### Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When opening the glass hatch (if equipped) and locking or unlocking the back door

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the back door handle.

When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### Alarms and warning indicators

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A. A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 472)

Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent thet of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display.

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds ^{*1}	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to close the glass hatch while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Open the glass hatch again and retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle.
Interior alarm pings continu- ously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
Interior alarm sounds continu- ously ^{*1, 2}	The driver's door was opened while any shift posi- tion other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch.	Shift the shift lever to P.

*1: Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

*2: Vehicles with an automatic transmission



129

Operation of each component

### Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

# Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

A.

a

~

113200060

Press discrete twice while pressing and holding discrete confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.

It is recommended to set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode when the electronic key is not be used for long periods of time.

# Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.

(Ways of coping:  $\rightarrow$  P. 502)

When the electronic key battery is depleted

Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects

- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- · Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- •When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

## ■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover (If equipped) or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.

The doors may lock or unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock operation.

131

• When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.*

• If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 130)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.
  - *: This setting can be customized at your Toyota dealer.

#### When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 527)
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (-)P. 130)

#### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

#### If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 502)$
- Starting the engine:  $\rightarrow$  P. 503

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

- If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting
  - Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 108, 502)
  - Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes:  $\rightarrow$  P. 503
  - Stopping the engine:  $\rightarrow$  P. 200

# WARNING

#### Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 127)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

• Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

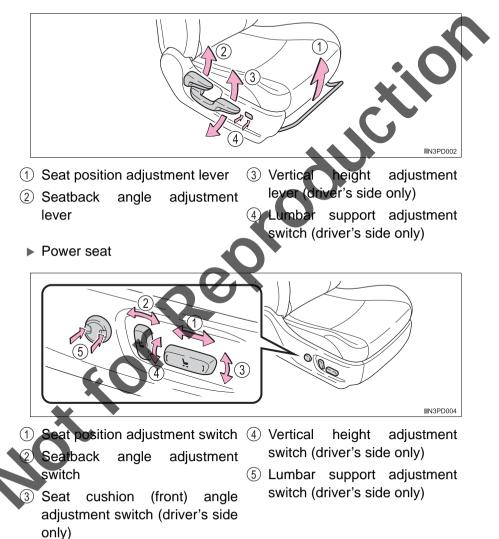
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

# **Front seats**

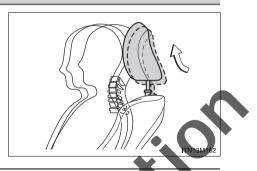
# Adjustment procedure

Manual seat



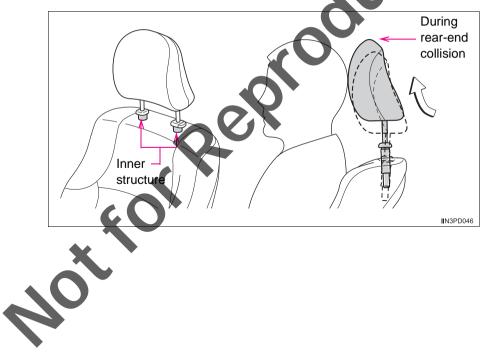
# Active head restraints

When the occupant's lower back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward and upward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.



#### Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may appear the head restraint inner structure. These do not indicate problems.



# **WARNING**

#### When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.

Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

#### Seat adjustment

 To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do no recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat-may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

• After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat only)

Rep

# **Rear seats**

lever

# Adjustment procedure

Second seats (vehicles without third seats)

Seatback angle adjustment lever

ITN13M111 Second seats (vehicles with third seats) (1) Seatback angle adjustment (2) Seat position adjustment lever (2)(2)IIN3PD010 Third seats (power seat) (if equipped) Seatback angle adjustment switch

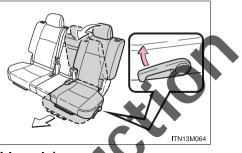


# Moving a left side second seat for third seat access (vehicles with third seats)

# Getting in the vehicle (left side only)

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position



# ■ Getting out of the vehicle (left side only)

Pull the release lever and fold down the seatback. The seat will slide forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position

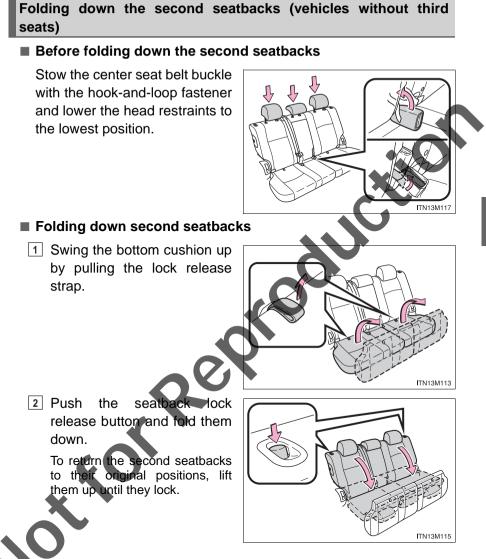
Make sure that no passenger is seated on the second seat before pulling the release ever

# After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.



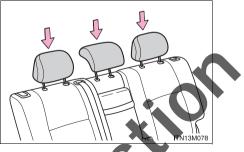




# Folding down the second seatbacks (vehicles with third seats)

# Before folding down the second seatbacks

Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.



# Folding down second seatbacks

Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold them down.

To return the second seatbacks to their original positions, lift them up until they lock.

orR

3° 4 (

ТИ13М082

#### Folding down second center seatback only

Pull the center seatback lock release lever behind the seatback and fold it down.

To return the center seatback to its original position, lift it up until it locks.

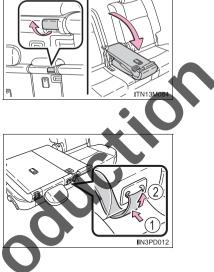
## If you cannot raise the seatback

Release the seat belt lock by:

① Pushing on the lower front edge of the seatback to slacken the seat belt.

it con Red

2 Let the seat belt retract a little.



# Folding down the third seats (manual seat)

#### Before folding down the third seats

Lower the head restraints to the lowest position.

Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

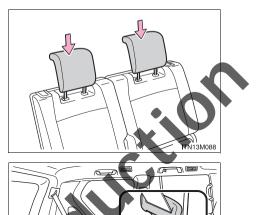
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

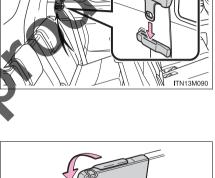
# Folding down the third seats

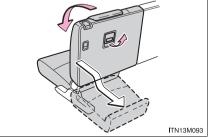
From back door side.

Pull the seat cushion/seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.

The seat cushion is stowed automatically



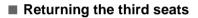




- From rear door side
- 1 Pull the seat cushion lock release lever.

The seat cushion is stowed automatically.

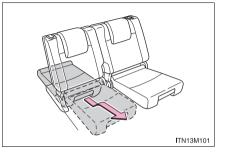
2 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold them down.



1 From rear door side, unlock the seatbacks by pulling the lock release lever, and lift them up until they lock.



2 Pull the grip and carry the seat cushions out.



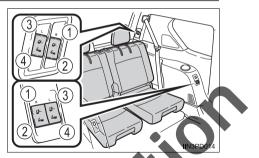
ITN13M097

TN13M099a

## Folding down the third seats (power seat)

- 1 Right seat return switch
- ② Right seat fold switch
- ③ Left seat return switch
- ④ Left seat fold switch

The switches can be operated from both the rear door side and the back door side.



## Before folding down the third seats

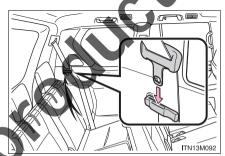
Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

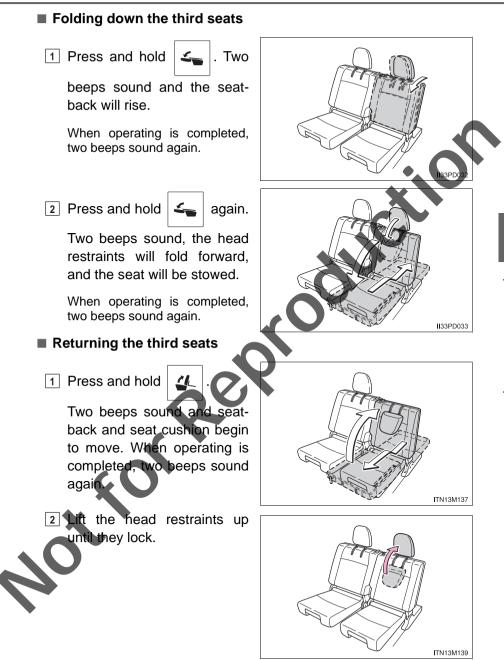
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damage.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

× *

55.86





#### The third power seats can be operated when

- The engine switch is off.
- The shift lever is in P position (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or the parking brake is applied (vehicles with a manual transmission) with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode.

#### During third power seat stowing operation

Do not remove your hand from the switch until the operation stops automatically. If you remove your hand from the switch, the operation will stop and the buzzer will sound continuously. The buzzer will stop when the switch is pressed again.

#### Enlarging the luggage compartment (vehicles with third power seats)

The third seat can be used for sitting when it is in the position shown in step ² of the folding down the third seats. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 144)

This can be convenient for enlarging the luggage compartment, for instance when the luggage is against the back of the seatback.

#### If the warning buzzer sounds continuously (vehicles with third power seats)

If there is an abnormality in the system, the warning buzzer will sound continuously while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode. In this case, perform the following operations:

to return the sea

- 1 Press and hold
- ² Press and hold to stow the seat.

For each step, wait until the seat movement stops automatically and the two beeps sound twice before removing your hand from the switch.

If the warning buzzer does not stop even after performing the above procedure correctly, perform the following operations:

3 Press and hold on the rear door side. (The switches on the back door side are not be used.)

While holding 🖺 , press forward on |

1

5 times within 10 seconds.

After the buzzer beeps three times, the beep will then sound continuously again.

5 Repeat step 1 and 2.

## **WARNING**

#### When folding the seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compart ment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

#### Seat adjustment

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

• To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.

If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.

Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Be careful not to get hands or feet pinched between the rear console box and the second seat when folding down the seatback.

147

Noteor

## **WARNING**

#### When stowing the third seats

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check that there is no luggage and that there are no other people around the seat before stowing operation.
- Conduct the procedure slowly and carefully (vehicles with manual third seats).
- Do not insert hands or feet into the moving parts of the seat.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.
- Do not use the seat if only the seat cushion has been stowed (vehicles with manual third seats).

#### After returning the seatbacks to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

 Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top. (except for third power seats)

• Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

## NOTICE

## When returning the third seat (vehicles with a luggage cover)

If the luggage cover is installed in the luggage compartment, make sure you remove it before returning the third seat ( $\rightarrow$ P. 387). The luggage cover may be damaged by the seat.



## Driving position memory^{*}

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to suit your preferences.

## **Driving position memory**

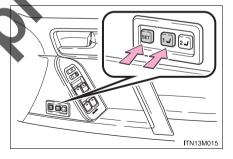
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button.

Two different driving positions can be entered into memory.

## Recording procedure

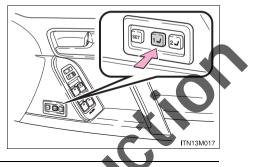
- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode
- 3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



## Recall procedure

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 3 Press button "1" or "2" for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



### To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1" or "2".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

## Seat positions that can be memorized ( $\rightarrow$ P. 134)

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

# Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

## In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

## **Memory recall function**

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

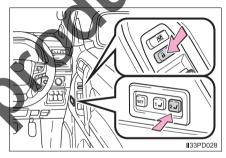
## Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1" or "2" before performing the following:

Carry only the key to which you want to register, and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

- 1 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode,
- 3 Recall the driving position that you want to record
- While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the driver's door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the signal beeps.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



## Recall procedure

Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

## Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 2 While pressing "SET" button, press and hold the driver's door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

#### Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

#### Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 530)

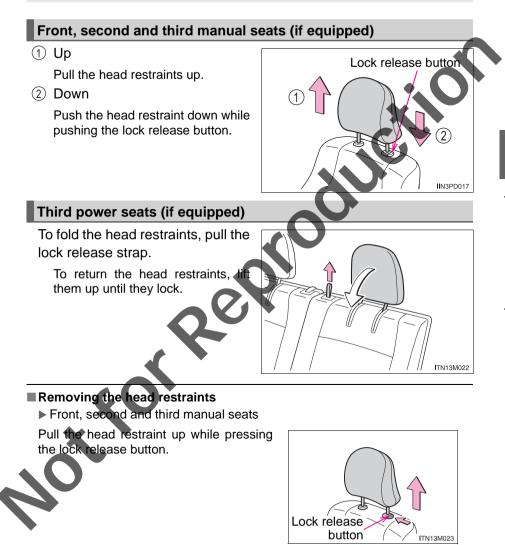
### WARNING

#### Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

# **Head restraints**

## Head restraints are provided for all seats.



► Third power seats

The head restraint cannot be removed.

#### Installing the head restraints (front, second and third manual seats)

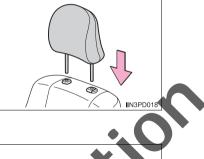
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button* when lowering the head restraint.

*: If equipped

#### Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



ITN13M024

# Using the second center, second outer (5-door models without third seats) and third manual seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.



### Using the third power seats (if equipped)

Always lift the head restraints up until they lock when using.



## **WARNING**

#### Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.

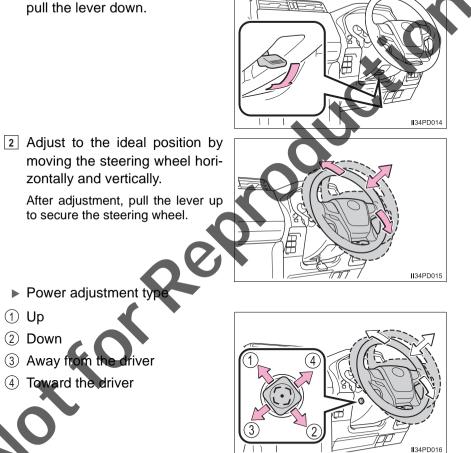
Reproduk

Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

# **Steering wheel**

### Adjustment procedure

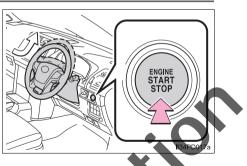
- Manual adjustment type
- 1 Hold the steering wheel and pull the lever down.



## Auto tilt away (power adjustment type)

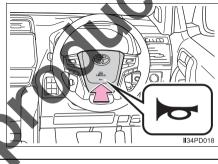
When the engine switch is turned off, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Turning the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the **Hern** mark.



The power adjustment type steering wheel can be adjusted when The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 149)

After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type) Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.



## **WARNING**

#### Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### After adjusting the steering wheel (manual adjustment type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Reproduk

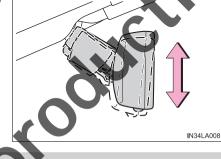
## Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

## Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your drivin posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

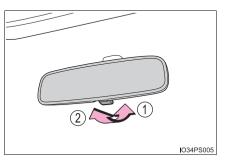


## Anti-glare function

Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

- 1 Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position



### Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode On/off When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates The function will set to ON mode Indicato each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode. II34PD022 Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.) To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto-anti-glare inside rear view mirror) To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them. N34LA011 WARNING, Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injurv.

# **Outside rear view mirrors**

## Adjustment procedure

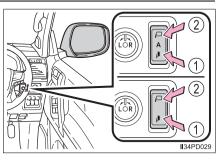
- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.
  - 1 Left
  - 2 Right
- 2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.
  - ① Up
  - 2 Right
  - 3 Down
  - (4) Left

## Folding and extending the mirrors

- 1 Folds the mirrors
- 2 Extends the mirrors

Vehicles with automatic mode: Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch is in neutral position sets the mirrors in automatic mode.

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be inked to locking/unlocking of the doors.



34PD027

134PD028

## Linked mirror function when reversing (if equipped)

When the mirror select switch is in the L or R position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.

To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between L and R).

## Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position. The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change. When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

#### Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

#### When the mirrors are fogged up

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 351, 358)

# Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 149)

## Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

## Customization (if equipped)

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

## WARNING

## Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving. Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

## When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

## When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

## 

## If ice should jam the mirror

Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to the mirror.

## **Power windows**

## **Opening and closing procedures**

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

135PD003

135PD004

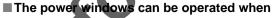
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

- 1 Closing
- ② One-touch closing*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening*
- *: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

#### Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### **Jam** protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

#### Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

#### When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

• Stop the vehicle. With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.

 If the window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

- 1 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

## Door lock linked window operation

The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control or key if customized at your Toyota dealer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108, 502)

## Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

## **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 164)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also, do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

#### Up jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the up jam protection function.
- The up jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

## Down jam protection function

- Never allow passengers to use hands, arms, cloths, etc., to intentionally activate the down jam protection function.
- The down jam protection function may not work if a foreign object gets caught just before the window completely opens. Be careful not to get hands, arms, clothes, etc., caught in the window.

NOTICE

## Up and down jam protection functions

If the sliding door is forcefully closed while the side window is being opened or closed, the up or down jam protection function may operate and the side window may reverse directions or stop.

## Moon roof*

# Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

## **Opening and closing**

(1) Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

## Tilting up and down

- 1 Tilts the moon roof up*
- ② Tilts the moon roof down*
  - *: Lightly press either end of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



B3PD025

#### The moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

#### Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

#### Door lock linked moon roof operation

The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control or key if customized at your Toyota dealer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108, 502)

#### Moon roof open reminder function

An alarm will sound when the driver's door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the engine switch off.

#### When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold "v" on the

The moon roof will close, re-open and pause for approximately 10 seconds.^{*2} Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Press and hold " $\land$ " on the  $(\bigcirc )^*$  *1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
- 3 Release " $\wedge$ " on the once and the

once and then press and hold "^" on the

again.*1

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.^{*2} Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.
- *1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.
- *2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold "\v" on

the  $\frac{\uparrow}{\diamondsuit}$  or "\chi" on the  $\frac{\uparrow}{\diamondsuit}$  and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for

approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon root does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)



Dbserve the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.
Opening the moon roof
<ul> <li>Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehi- cle while it is moving.</li> </ul>
Do not sit on top of the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof
<ul> <li>The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. If order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passen- gers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.</li> </ul>
When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure tha there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
<ul> <li>When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.</li> </ul>
Jam protection function
<ul> <li>Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught jus before the moon roof fully closes.</li> </ul>
$\mathbf{O}$

# Driving

Δ	

## 4-1. Before driving

4-2.

Driving the vehicle	172
Cargo and luggage	184
Trailer towing	187
Driving procedures	
Engine (ignition) switch	198
Automatic transmission	208
Manual transmission	214
Turn signal lever	217
Parking brake	218
Diesel Particulate	
Filter system	219

## Filter system ...... 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

224
229
234
235
241
243

4-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel
	tank cap
4-5.	Using the driving support
- 0.	systems
	Toyota Safety Sense247
	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety
	system)
	LDA (Lane Departure
	Alert)
	Dynamic radar cruise
	control274
	Cruise control287
	Driving mode select
	switches291
	Toyota parking
	assist-sensor
	Rear view monitor
	system303
	Toyota parking assist
	monitor
	Driving assist systems330
	BSM
	(Blind Spot Monitor)336
	<ul> <li>The Blind Spot Monitor</li> </ul>
	function
	<ul> <li>The Rear Cross Traffic</li> </ul>
	Alert function342
4-6.	Driving tips
	Winter driving tips

# **Driving the vehicle**

# The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

## Starting the engine

→P. 198

## Driving

- Automatic transmission
- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D ( $\rightarrow$ P. 208)
- 2 Release the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
  - Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1.  $(\rightarrow P. 214)$
- 2 Release the parking brake.  $(\rightarrow P. 218)$
- 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

## Stopping

- ► Automatic transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 208)

Manual transmission

- While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 214)

## Parking the vehicle

- Automatic transmission
- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218), and shift the shift lever to P ( $\rightarrow$ P. 208).
- 3 Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- 4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.
  - Manual transmission
- 1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 214)
- 3 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218) If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R as needed.
- 4 Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
- Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

## Starting off on a steep uphill

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

## Manual transmission

- 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal ful depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
- 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

### When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual")

#### Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

## Engine speed while driving (automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

## Restraining engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- ●Vehicles with multi-information display type A: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 470)
- Vehicles with multi-information display type B: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.
   (→P. 470)

#### Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control) (automatic transmission)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the engine output may be restrained.
  - Vehicles with multi-information display type A: When the shift position is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 470)
  - Vehicles with multi-information display type B: When the shift position is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, perform the following actions to cancel Drive Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.
  - Deactivate TRC ( $\rightarrow$ P. 332)
  - Put the four-wheel drive control switch in L4
  - Push the center differential lock/unlock switch to lock the center differential.*
  - *: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

## Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles) (with towing hitch): Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (600 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.

• Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.

## Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system.

This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down operation.

### Idling time before stopping the engine

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or driving up a hill.

	Idling time	
Normal city drivi	ng	Not necessary
High-speed	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
driving	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (62 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
	g or continuous driving at 100 km/h e (race track driving etc.)	Approximately 2 minutes

### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 518)

## WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When starting the vehicle

On vehicles with an automatic transmission, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

## When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
    Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

Ζ	WARNING
	serve the following precautions.
	ilure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
	When driving the vehicle During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: $\rightarrow$ P. 457
	Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 209)
	Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
	Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
	KOREX

## **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. When driving on slipperv road surfaces Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle. Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine. speed could cause the vehicle to skid. After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected. When shifting the shift lever • On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control • Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control. Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control. Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators) Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

### When the vehicle is stopped

Do not race the engine.

If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- On vehicles with automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

### Avoid revving or racing the engine.

Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

## When the vehicle is parked

 Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.

Doing so may result in the following:

- Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
- The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
- Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.

 Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

 Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

 Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
 Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.

If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not

set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

• Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.

Doing so may cause burns.



Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

### When braking

 When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
 Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

If the brake booster device does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
 Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.

• The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

### If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.



Driving

# NOTICE

### When driving the vehicle

- Automatic transmission
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- Manual transmission
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    - Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    - Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.



# NOTICE

When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

## Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

 Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.

Doing so may damage the power steering pump.

- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
   Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.
- In an extremely cold environment, idle the engine for more than 30 seconds after starting the engine. Do not race the engine while idling.

# If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 481)

### When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

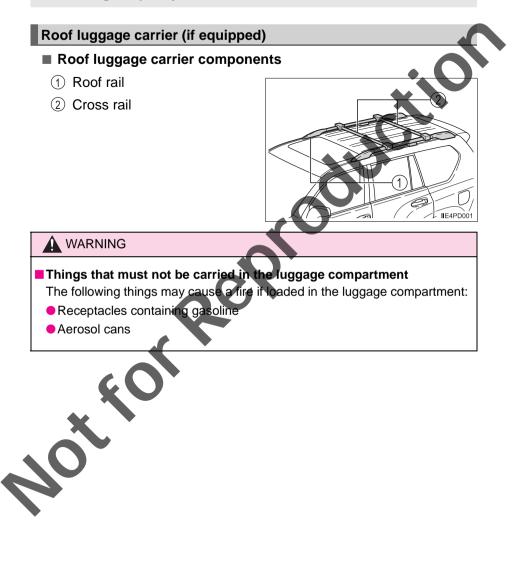
In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

### Brake function

- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

# **Cargo and luggage**

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:



# **WARNING** Storage precautions Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly. may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident. Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible. Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seat backs Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following location: • At the feet of the driver On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items) • On the luggage cover (if equipped) On the instrument panel · On the dashboard Secure all items in the occupant compartment. When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats. • Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Load and distribution Do not overload vour vehicle. Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

# **WARNING** Roof luggage carrier precautions (if equipped) To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent. Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the cross rails or their equivalent. When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following: Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front. and rear axles If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 516) Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier. Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury. If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place. • Do not exceed 80 kg (176 lb/) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier. NOTICE When loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof (if equipped).

# **Trailer towing**

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

For towing purposes, Toyota recommend use of the following parts:

• When towing a caravan trailer etc., use a distributing hitch.

• When the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, use a sway control device.

# Weight limits

Confirm that the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

# Gross vehicle weight

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed 2990 kg (6592 lb.).

The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

Venicles

# Gross axle weight

The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following:

Front: 1450 kg (3197 lb.) Rear: 1800 kg (3968 lb.)

# Trailer tongue load

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue loa is 9 to 11 % of the total trailer weight, not exceed the following:

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: 300 kg (661 b.)

Vehicles with a manual transmission: 250 kg (551 lb.)

(Tongue load/Total trailer weight x 100 = 9 to (11%))

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing stations, building supply companies, trucking companies, junk yards, etc.

(2)

IE4RV118

- 1 Total trailer weight
- Tongue load

# Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be rated for towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

# **Connecting trailer lights**

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end under the jack.

# When connecting and disconnecting a trailer (vehicles with rear height control air suspension)

Connecting

- 1 Set the rear height control air suspension to LO mode.
- 2 Turn off the engine switch or the rear height control air suspension.
- 3 Connect the trailer.
- 4 Turn on the switch that was turned off on step 2
- 5 Set the rear height control air suspension to N mode.

# Disconnecting

- 1 Set the rear height control air suspension to LO mode.
- 2 Turn off the rear height control air suspension.
- 3 Turn off the engine switch.
- 4 Set the supporting leg of a trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 100 mm (4 in.).
- 5 Turn on the engine switch.
- **6** Turn on the rear height control air suspension.
- 7 Wait until vehicle height is stabilized.

Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If the hitch does not disconnect, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 7.



Driving

### Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle's tires are properly inflated. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 524)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set up at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
   Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

### Break-in schedule

Toyota recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 800 km (s00 miles) of driving.

### Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See "Warranty and Service Booklet".)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer towing.

### If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

If trailer swaying occurs:

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead. Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  - Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.).

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer. Make sure the load has not shifted. Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.

Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.

Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

### When using a weight carrying hitch

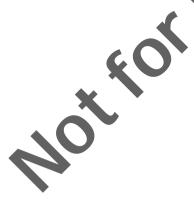
When using the weight carrying hitch, an amount up to the total trailer weight can be towed by reducing the number of passengers. (Only on models listed below)

Refer to the table below for the passenger numbers of each model.

Model code ^{*1}	Maximum seating capacity			Gross vehicle
	Front seats	Second seats	Third seats	weight (kg, lb.)
GDJ150R- GKFEYQ ^{*2}	2	3	0	2990 (6592)

*1: Model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 517)

*2: For TX-L grade 7-seat models with a sub fuel tank



### Speed limits

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

### To avoid accident or injury

 The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed the following:

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

3000 kg (6614 lb.) 2500 kg (5512 lb.)

Vehicles with a manual transmission

• The gross combined weight (sum of your vehicle weight plus its load and the total trailer weight) must not exceed the following (except for when using a weight carrying hitch):

With an automatic transmission: 5990 kg (13212 lb.)

With a manual transmission except for TX-L grade 7-seat models with sub fuel tank: 5490 kg (12109 lb.)

With a manual transmission TX-L grade 7-seat models with sub fuel tank: 5360 kg (11817 lb.)

<ul> <li>Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weigh gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.</li> </ul>
• Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60 % of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remainin 40 % in the rear.
• For vehicles with the rear height control air suspension, set the vehic height to LO mode and turn off the rear height control air suspension prevent the vehicle height from automatically changing.
Hitches
Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
<ul> <li>Depending on the type of trailer coupler you use, the trailer ball may nee to be coated with grease. If so, apply grease to the trailer ball in acco dance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupler.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Remove the hitch ball whenever you are not towing a trailer. Remove the trailer hitch if you do not need it. After removing the hitch, seal any moun ing holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.</li> </ul>
When towing a trailer
<ul> <li>If the total trailer weight exceeds 750 kg (1653 lb.), trailer brakes an required.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.</li> </ul>
• Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to bot the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hito ball, there is a risk of the trailer wandering into another lane.

# NOTICE

### When installing a trailer hitch

- Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches, as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

### Brakes

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable fer eral and state/provincial regulations.

### Do not directly splice trailer lights

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

# Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Before starting out, check the trailer lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-tovehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 km/h (6 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turns.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.



- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain efficient engine braking and electrical charging performance, do not use 6th gear (manual) or overdrive (automatic). On vehicles with an automatic transmission: If in the M mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower. (→P. 208)
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 509)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or in the 1st or R (manual transmission). Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:



1 Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
2 Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3 When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
Apply the parking brake firmly.
<ul> <li>5 Shift into the 1st or R (manual transmission) or P (automatic transmission) and turn off the engine.</li> <li>When restarting after parking on a slope:</li> </ul>
1 With the transmission in the P position (automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed, start the engine. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
2 Shift into 3, 2, 1, or the R position (if reversing).
3 Release the parking brake (also brake pedal on vehicles with an automatic transmission), and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
4 Have someone retrieve the blocks.
WARNING
• Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
<ul> <li>Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not use cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.</li> </ul>

# Engine (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

## Starting the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

The smart entry & start system indicator (green) will turn on. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started. Vehicles with the multi-information display type B:

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

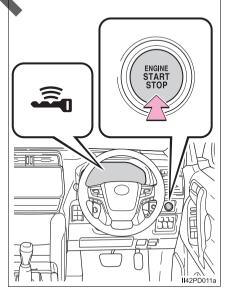
The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The 000 indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

If the engine coolant temperature is above approximately 30°C (86°F), the indicator may not turn on.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



- Manual transmission
- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- 3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The smart entry & start system indicator (green) will turn on. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

> When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

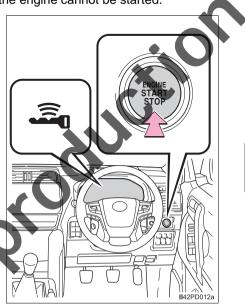
> The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

> Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

The 000 indicator turns on. The engine will start after the indicator light goes out.

If the engine coolant temperature is above approximately 30°C (86°F), the indicator may not turn on.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



# Stopping the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Set the parking brake ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218), and shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Press the engine switch.
- 4 Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the instrument cluster is off.
- Manual transmission
- 1 Stop the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
- 3 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)
- 4 Press the engine switch.
- 5 Release the brake pedal and check that the indicator on the instrument cluster is off.

# Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

# Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

# ACCESSORY mode

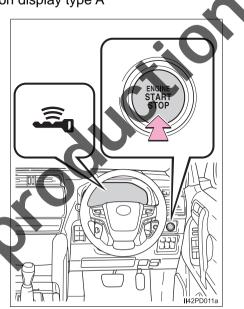
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The smart entry & start system liaht (areen) indicator flashes slowly.

# **IGNITION ON mode**

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system light (green) flashes indicator slowly.



- Vehicles with the multi-information display type B
- ① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

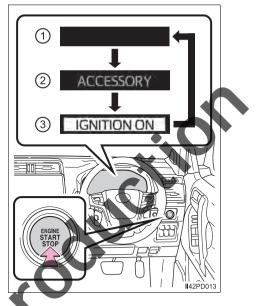
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



# When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (Vehicles with an automatic transmission)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch.
- 4 Check that "Turn Off Vehicle" is displayed on the multi-information display is off.

### Auto power off function

Vehicles with an automatic transmission

When the shift lever is in P, if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode with the engine not running for more than 20 minutes (ACCES-SORY mode) or one hour (IGNITION ON mode), the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

### Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode with the engine not running for more than 20 minutes (ACCESSORY mode) or one hour (IGNITION ON mode), the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.



### Operation of the engine switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

### Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 106

Conditions affecting operation

→P. 130

- Note for the entry function
  - →P. 131

### If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 69) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission only: Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type A: The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

### Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.



### When the steering lock cannot be released

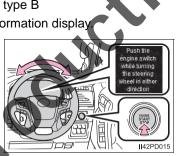
▶ Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

- ► Vehicles with the multi-information display type B
- A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



# Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When the smart entry & start system indicator light flashes in yellow (vehicles with the multi-information display type A)

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

When "Check entry & start system Have your vehicle checked by a dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with the multi-information display type B)

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 436

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 502

# 🛕 WARNING

### When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

# Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

### Stopping the engine in an emergency

 If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 457).

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so:

### • Vehicles with the multi-information display type A:

If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a buzzer sounds.

Vehicles with the multi-information display type B:

If the engine switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.

• When restarting the engine after it was turned off while driving, shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch.

# NOTICE

### To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If the indicator on the engine switch is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCES-SORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

#### When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

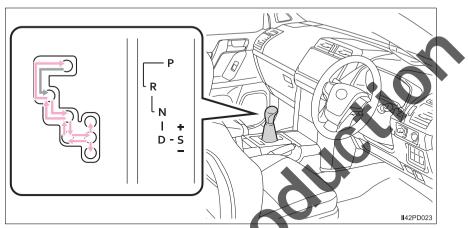
#### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

# Automatic transmission*

# Shifting the shift lever

* 5'



While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

# Shift position purpose

Shift position	Purpose and condition
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving ^{*1}
S	S mode driving*2

*1: Shifting to the D position allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions. Setting the shift lever to the D position is recommended for normal driving.

*²: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

# Selecting the driving mode

Sport mode/Eco drive mode

→P. 291

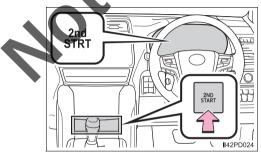
Second start mode

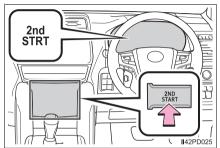
Use second start mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces such as snow.

Turn the "2nd START" button on.

Press the button again to cancel second start mode.

Vehicles without Multi-terrain
 Vehicles with Multi-terrain
 Select





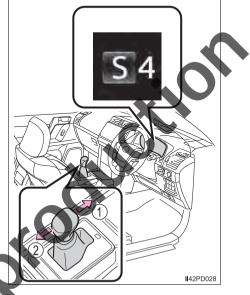
# Changing shift ranges in S mode

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

- 1 Upshifting
- ② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 4 or 5 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position.  $(\rightarrow P. 211)$ 



# Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.



### Driving on a downhill

On declines, there may be case where the vehicle shifts down automatically to obtain engine braking. As a result of the downshifting, the engine speed may increase.

### Second start mode automatic deactivation

Second start mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in second start mode.

### S mode

When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets th shift range to 6.

### AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects a suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

# When driving with the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

Engine braking will not occur in S mode, even when downshifting to 4 or 5.  $(\rightarrow P. 287, 274)$ 

### Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from **f** only when the engine switch is in the IGNITION ON mode and the brake pedal is being depressed.

Notion	

## ■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

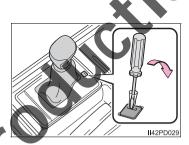
Releasing the shift lock:

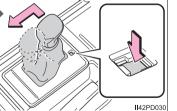
- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the engine switch off.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

Press the shift lock override button.
 The shift lever can be shifted while the

button is pressed.





# If the "S" indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### Downshift restriction warning buzzer (S mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

### Transmission protection function

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.

To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

# WARNING

## When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.

Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

### To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.

If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOL

# Manual transmission*

# Shifting the shift lever

Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

j' for Re

⊚,

³ ऽ

42PD035

## Maximum downshifting speeds

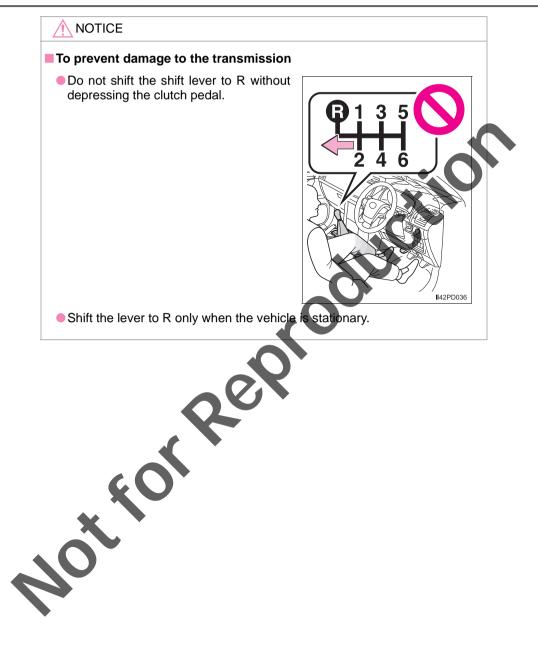
Observe the downshifting speeds in the following table to prevent over-revving the engine.

Shift position	Maximum speed (km/h [mph])	
	Transfer position H4	Transfer position L4
1	38 (24)	15 (9)
2	77 (48)	30 (1 <b>9</b> )
3	105 (65)	41 (25)
4	131 (81)	51 (32)
5	157 (98)	61 (38)

## Reverse warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound to alert the driver if the shift lever is shifted to the R position.

stRet



# Turn signal lever

# **Operating instructions**

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver:

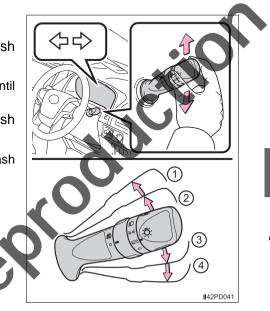
- 1 Left turn
- ② Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

③ Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

④ Right turn



Turn signals can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

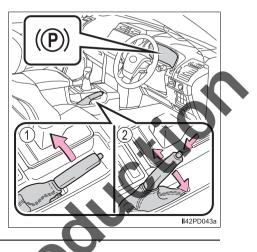
If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.



# **Parking brake**

- (1) To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.
- (2) To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



# Parking the vehicle

- →P. 173
- Usage in winter time  $\rightarrow$  P. 345

# **NOTICE**

#### Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

X

# **Diesel Particulate Filter system**

# When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically regenerated.

# Regeneration

Regeneration is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

# System characteristics

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during regeneration
- The smell of the exhaust gas differs from that of a conventional diesel vehicle
- White smoke may be emitted from the exhaust pipe during regeneration. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

## DPF system failure warning

- If the DPF system warning light comes on (vehicles with the multiinformation display type A) or the DPF system warning message "DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner's manual" appears on the display (vehicles with the multi-information display type B), follow the procedure below to regenerate.
- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), and firmly set the parking brake.

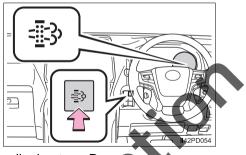
Do not stop the engine.

Also, make sure that there are no flammable materials near the exhaust pipe ( $\rightarrow$ P. 222)

Check the engine is warmed up. If the engine is cold, warm up the engine by depressing the accelerator pedal.*1

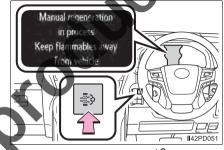
- 3 Press the DPF system switch.
- Vehicles with the multi-information display type A

The DPF system warning light will change from solid to slow flashing, and the idling engine speed will increase.



Vehicles with the multi-information display type B

The DPF system warning message shown in the illustration appears on the display, and the idling engine speed will increase.



Regeneration will take around 30-40 minutes to complete.*2

When the DPF system warning light or the DPF system warning message goes out, the idling engine speed will have finished returning to normal.

The DPF system switch may not operate when the vehicle is higher than 4000 m (13123 ft.) above sea level.

- *1: Depending on the situation, it may be necessary to depress the accelerator pedal until the engine speed is increased to 3000 rpm. If the engine coolant temperature or exhaust gas temperature is low, it may take a long time to regenerate, or regeneration may be impossible.
- Time required for regeneration differs in accordance with the outside temperature. Also, if the engine speed is still approximately 2000 rpm 10 minutes after pressing the DPF system switch, the exhaust gas temperature may be low. In this case, depress the accelerator pedal to run the engine at approximately 3000 rpm for a while.

 If the DPF system warning light flashes (vehicles with the multiinformation display type A) or the DPF system warning message "DPF full Visit your dealer" appears on the display (vehicles with the multi-information display type B), have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 470)

#### Regeneration with the DPF system switch

- After pressing the DPF system switch, do not depress the accelerator pedal or the clutch pedal (manual transmission). Depressing the pedal(s) will stop regeneration. If regeneration has been stopped, restart regeneration as soon as possible.
- If regeneration is carried out while the exhaust pipe is hot (for example directly after driving), it will take less time than when the engine is cold.
- After regeneration is finished, race the engine several time to clean the exhaust system.

#### Replacing the engine oil

Make sure to use an oil of the recommended grade or of matching quality.  $(\rightarrow P. 519)$ 

#### DPF system warning

Under the following driving conditions, the DPF system warning light or message may come on earlier than normal.*

- When only driving at low speeds (for example 20 km/h [12 mph] or below).
- If the engine is turned on and off frequently (if the engine is not left running for more than 10 minutes at a time).
- *: Differs in accordance with weather, driving conditions, etc.



# **WARNING** During regeneration Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns caused by the hot exhaust pipe and exhaust gases, or may cause a fire. Do not stop the vehicle where flammable materials, such as dry grass, are near the exhaust pipe. II42PD038 Make sure that there are no people near the exhaust pipe. 42PD039 Do not carry out regeneration when the vehicle is in an enclosed area. such as a garage. • Do not touch the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases during regeneration. If the malfunction indicator light comes on The malfunction indicator light comes on if you continue driving while the DPF system warning light is flashing (vehicles with the multi-information display type A), or the DPF warning message "DPF full Visit your dealer" appears on the display (vehicles with the multi-information display type B). In this event, damage may be caused to the vehicle or an accident may occur. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

# NOTICE

#### To prevent the DPF system from failing

- Vehicles with the multi-information display type A: Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning light is flashing.
- Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: Do not drive for long periods of time while the DPF system warning message "DPF full Visit your dealer" appears on the display.

oro

e

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

# **Headlight switch**

# The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

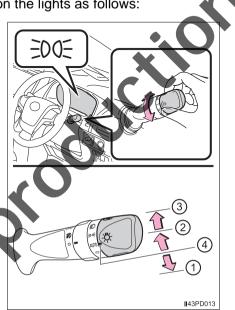
# **Operating instructions**

Operating the  $-\ddot{\Box}$ - switch turns on the lights as follows:

- (1) O The daytime running lights turn on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 227)
- ② EDOE The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ **IO** The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

(4) AUTO (if equipped)

The headlights, front ^{d)} position lights, daytime running lights (→P. 227) and so on turn on and off automatically (when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



# Turning on the high beam headlights

 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

# Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

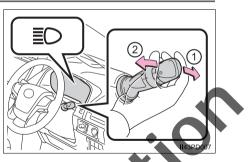
The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

- Raises the level of the headlights
- ② Lowers the level of the headlights

. 41

回

143PD008



# Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions

- ① Driver only, or Driver and one passenger in the front seat
- ② Driver, one passenger in the front seat, and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to the rear
- ③ All passengers
- ④ All passengers and full luggage loading in the luggage room
- 5 Driver and full luggage loading in the luggage room

#### Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch off or in the "AUTO" position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

#### Headlight control sensor (if equipped)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

#### Automatic light off system

- When only the tail lights are on: All lights turn off if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver's door is opened.
- When the headlights are on: All lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and a door or the glass hatch (if equipped) is opened and closed.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or

turn the light switch off or the up position once and then back to the

EDOE or ED position.



## Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

## Welcome light illumination control (if equipped)

If the headlight switch is turned to Auto and the surrounding area is dark, unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control will turn the front position lights and tail lights on automatically.

If the automatic headlight leveling system warning light flashes equipped)

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer

## Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

# 

## To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of vehicles ahead etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

# WARNING

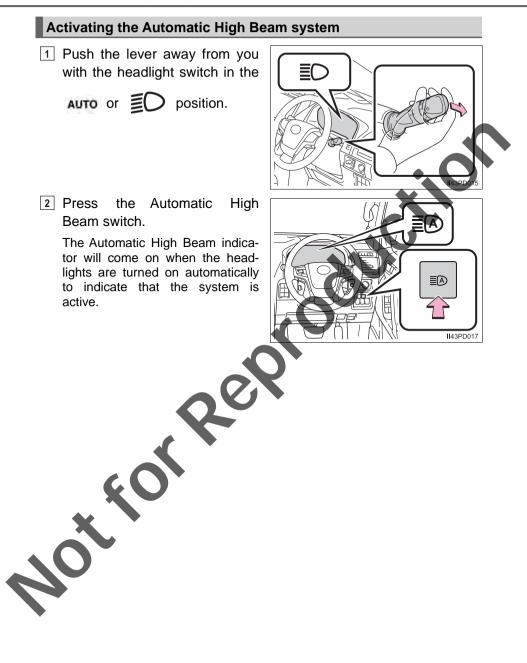
#### Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

# To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

store



## Turning the high beam on/off manually

#### Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

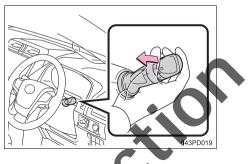
## Switching to high beam

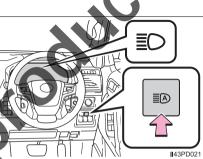
juice

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.





## High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

- When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):
  - Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, the high beam will be automatically turned off:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

# Camera sensor detection information

- The high beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - · When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beam may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected
- Houselights, streetlights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to switch to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - · When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of baggage
- The high beam may be turned on or off when the driver does not expect it.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail light or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
  - When driving on frequently and repeatedly ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When taking curves or driving on a frequently and repeatedly winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

## Warning message

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476)



# Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

1 o Turns the fog lights off
2 (1) Turns the fog lights on

The headlights or front position lights are turned on.



# Windshield wipers and washer

# Operating the wiper lever

Operating the (C) lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

- Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

- ④ <u>A</u> Temporary operation

Store

**II**43PD031

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

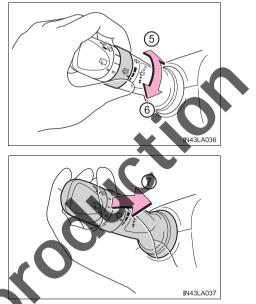
- ⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- (6) Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- ⑦ ↔ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.

. 51



- Rain-sensing windshield wipers
- (1) AUTO Rain-sensing operation ("AUTO")
- 2 Low speed operation
- 3  $\checkmark$  High speed operation
- ④ A Temporary operation

When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

sison



4 Driving

The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when "AUTO" is selected.

- (5) Increases the sensitivity
- 6 Decreases the sensitivity

⑦ ۞ Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: If the headlights are on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.

# 

# The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



#### Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

 The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that "AUTO" mode is activated.
- When the sensor sensitivity ring is turned toward high while in "AUTO" mode, the wipers will operate once to indicate that the sensor sensitivity is enhanced.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

#### If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

# WARNING

#### Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.

## Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

# 

## When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield

## When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

## When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually

## When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.



# **Rear window wiper and washer**

# Operating the wiper lever

Operating the Switch operates the rear wiper as follows:

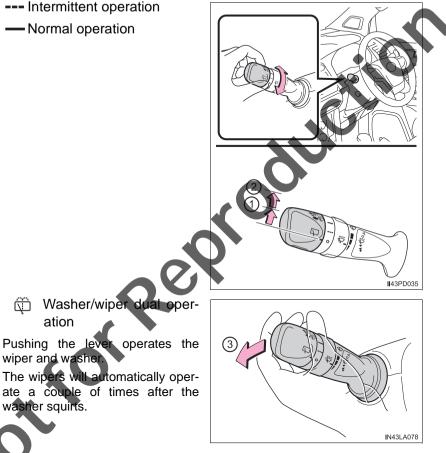
- (1) --- Intermittent operation
- -Normal operation (2)

(3)

 $\widehat{\Box}$ 

ation

washer squirts.



#### The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

• The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

• The glass hatch (if equipped) is closed.

#### If no washer fluid sprays

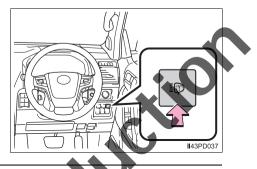
Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.



# Headlight cleaner switch*

## Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



#### The headlight cleaners can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

If equipped, the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position and the headlight is on.

#### Windshield washer linked operation

When the windshield washer is operated with the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the headlight on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.  $(\rightarrow P. 235)$ 

## NOTICE

#### When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

# Opening the fuel tank cap

## Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

## Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel. Repond

# Fuel types

→P. 526

# **WARNING**

#### When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
   Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
   Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

#### When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

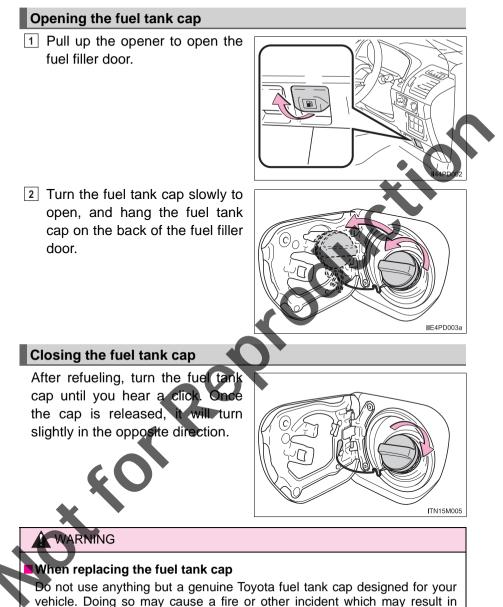
- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

# 

# Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.



death or serious injury.

# Toyota Safety Sense*

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)

→P. 253

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

→P. 265

## Dynamic radar cruise control

→P. 274

Automatic High Beam

→P. 229

## WARNING

## Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

# Vehicle data recording

The pre-crash safety system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-crash safety system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between you vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-crash safety system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- · For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner



2

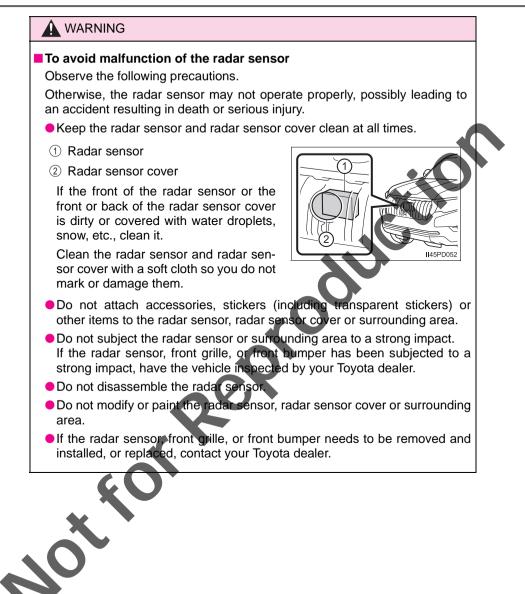
# Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

st for the state of the state o

- (1) Radar sensor
- (2) Camera sensor

**II**45PD051



## **WARNING** To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Keep the windshield clean at all times. • If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oilv film. water droplets snow, etc., clear the windshield. If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necession sarv to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor. If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not attach objects, such as stickers. transparent stickers, and so forth to the outer side of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration). A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the camera sensor 145PD053a B: Approximately 20 cm (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in) right and left from the center of the camera sensor) • If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 351, 358) If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade. If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not attach window tinting to the windshield. Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked. If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not get the camera sensor wet.

Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.

Driving

251

#### WARNING

Do not dirty or damage the camera sensor. When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the camera sensor (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories that may obstruct the camera sensor to the hood, front grille or front bumper. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the camera sensor.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

## PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

The pre-crash safety system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-crash safety system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 257)

BRAKE

## Pre-crash warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multiinformation display to urge the driver to take evasive action.





253

### Pre-crash brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

## Pre-crash braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

## Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the AVS^{*} will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

*: Adaptive Variable Suspension System

× 1

. *!

## **WARNING**

#### Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-crash safety system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious iniurv. Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduced. the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully. Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision:  $\rightarrow$  P. 259 • Conditions under which the system may not operate properly:  $\rightarrow P. 261$ • Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-crash safety system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects

Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Pre-crash braking

- When the pre-crash braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-crash braking function, the pre-crash braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-crash braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-crash braking function from operating.
  - In some situations, while the pre-crash braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-crash braking function.

Driving

	o disable the pre-crash safety system ollowing situations, disable the system, as it may not operate prop
	ssibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:
Wher	the vehicle is being towed
Wher	your vehicle is towing another vehicle
	transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means
	the vehicle is raised on a lift with the engine running and the tire lowed to rotate freely
	n inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chass mometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle when cer
	a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due t cident or other reasons
	vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the veh as been in an accident or is malfunctioning
Wher	the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
Wher	the tires are not properly inflated
Wher	the tires are very worn
Wher	tires of a size other than specified are installed
Wher	tire chains are installed
	a spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
If equerication of the second seco	ipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or can ensor is temporarily installed to the vehicle
, O	

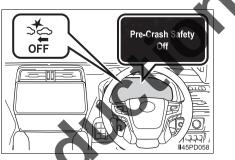
## Changing settings of the pre-crash safety system

## Enabling/disabling the pre-crash safety system

The pre-crash safety system can be enabled/disabled on  $(\rightarrow P. 96)$  of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



## Changing the pre-crash warning timing

The pre-crash warning timing can be changed on  $\bigotimes$  ( $\rightarrow$ P. 96) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the engine switch is turned off.

## 1 Far

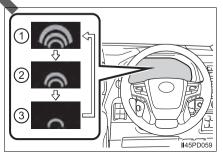
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.



Driving

#### Operational conditions

The pre-crash safety system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high.

Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-crash warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

Pre-crash brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

Pre-crash braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)
- If the low speed tour wheel drive indicator is illuminated (only the pre-crash warning function will be operational)

#### Pedestrian detection function

The pre-crash safety system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 263)

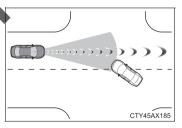


#### Cancelation of the pre-crash braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-crash braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

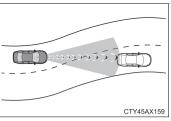
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.
- Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision
  - In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
    - When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
    - When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle.
    - · When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
    - When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn

When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make right/left turn



CTY45AX181

• When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road



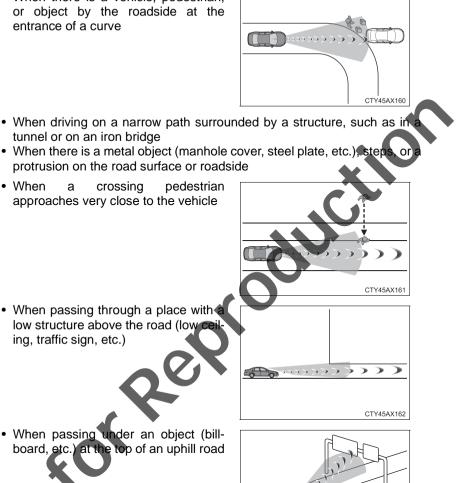
When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead

- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls

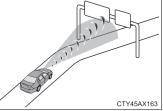
• When

а

• When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve







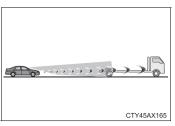
- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash

S.A.

- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner
- · When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mit taken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

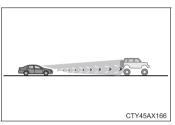
#### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
  - If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
  - If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
  - When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
  - If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
  - If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



fa vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper

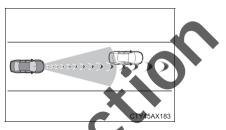
If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



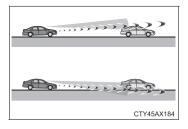
CTY45AX164

## **262** 4-5. Using the driving support systems

- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle
- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- · When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the engine has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- · If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
  - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
  - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
  - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating property:
  - Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
  - · Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
  - · Groups of pedestrians which are close together
  - · Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
  - Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
  - Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
  - Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
  - Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
  - Pedestrians who are walking fast
  - · Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
  - Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
  - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

# If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-crash safety system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either se sor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
  - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 351, 358)
  - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

## If VSC is disabled

- If VSC is disabled (→P. 332), the pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking functions are also disabled
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Crash Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

20	

## LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

## Summary of functions

When driving on roads with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

Functions included in LDA system

Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

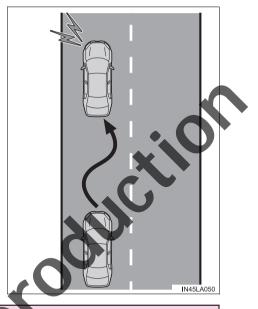
When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane. 4

145PD062

N45LA048

## Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



## **WARNING**

#### Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

40

## **WARNING**

## To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

#### Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.

The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines ar present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, tog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone,
- Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake
  - Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
  - Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
  - Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
  - If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

4

## Turning LDA system on

32.95

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

[]

145PD065

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the engine is started.

orRepro

## Indications on multi-information display 1 LDA indicator Illuminates when the LDA system is on (2) Lane departure alert function display 2 Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving assist system information screen. 45PD066 ▶ Inside of displayed white lines Inside of displayed white lines is black is white 4 Driving **I**45PD103 **4**5PD104

Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange. Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

#### Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radii of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 272)
- Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in Settings display of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 527)
- · Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P. 272).

#### Temporary cancelation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 270)

#### Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

#### Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.



Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

#### Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sar etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.

Driving

## Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LDA indicator turns off, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"	The system may not be operating properly. → Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
"Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield"	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Forward Camera System Unavailable"	The operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Lane Departure Alert Unavail- able"	The LDA system is temporarily can- celed due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning mes- sage. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Lane Departure Alert Unavailable Below Approx 50km/h"	The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approxi- mately 50 km/h (32 mph). → Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

#### Customization

The following settings can be changed.

Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Vahiala away warning function	Turn function on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Adjust alert sensitivity
For how to change settings, refer t	to P. 527.

## Dynamic radar cruise control*

## **Summary of functions**

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and highways

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 278)
- Constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 283)
- 1 Display
- Indicators
- ③ Set speed
- (4) Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- (5) Cruise control switch

.*

45PD073

4

5

## **WARNING**

#### Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P. 285
  - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P. 286
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

## **WARNING**

#### Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control has limited capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

## MARNING

Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  - Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar sensor or camera sensor
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

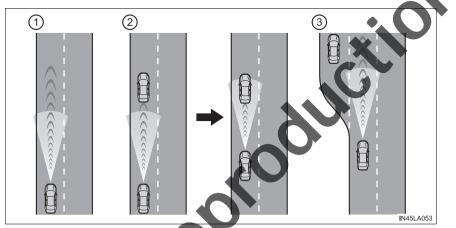
4

When an approach was

## Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on downhill slopes.



## Example of constant speed cruising. When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

## ② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed

appears When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate suffi-

ciently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

## ③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.



1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

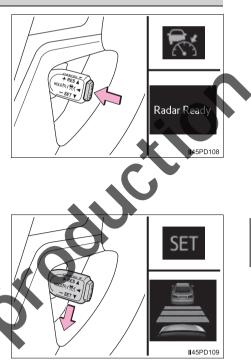
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the "ON-OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 283)

 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



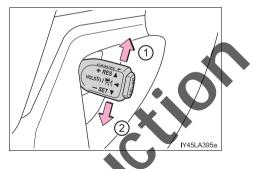
### Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

- ① Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 283), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By ( km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

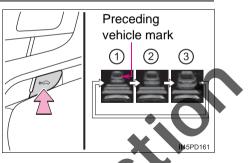


## Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.



If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

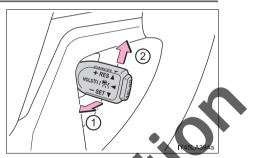
Driving

## Canceling and resuming the speed control

 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

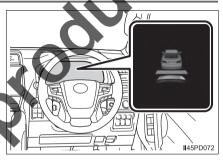
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.



However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

## Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-tovehicle distance.



## Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed

When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed

Immediately after the cruise control speed was set

When depressing the accelerator pedal

#### Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

 With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON-OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more.
 Immediately after the "ON-OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

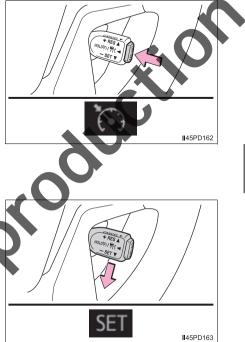
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 280

Canceling and resuming the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 282



283

4

Driving

#### Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

#### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

#### Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- When second start mode is set.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- Switching operation to center differential lock mode continues for 5 seconds or more after operating the center differential lock/unlock switch.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

## Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
  - TRC is activated for a period of time.

When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

- Pre-crash braking is activated.
- Switching operation to center differential lock mode continues for 5 seconds or more after operating the center differential lock/unlock switch.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Brake system operation sound

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

#### When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

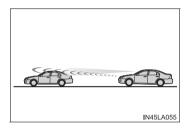
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

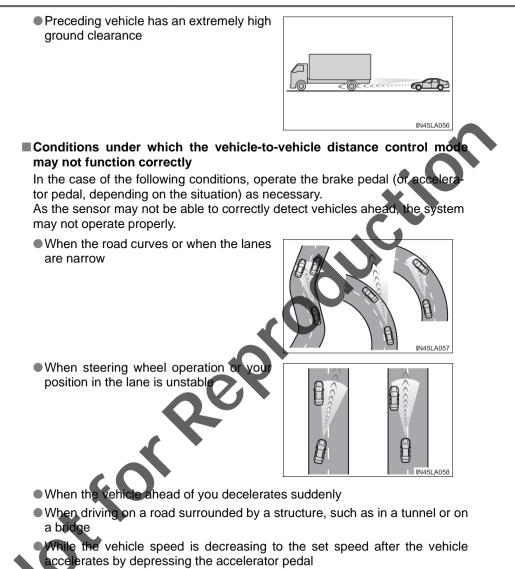
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning ( $\rightarrow$ P. 282) may not be activated.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



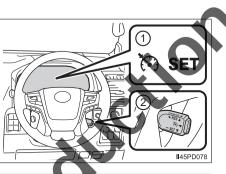


# **Cruise control***

## Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

- 1 Indicators
- 2 Cruise control switch



## Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

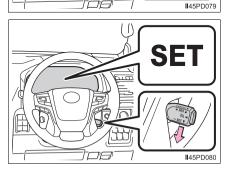
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to vate the cruise control.

2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



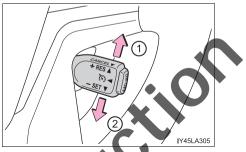
## Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

- ① Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

## Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

(2) Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

#### Cruise control can be set when

Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

#### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

#### Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations:

• Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.

At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained

- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Switching operation to center differential lock mode continues for 5 seconds or more after operating the center differential lock/unlock switch.
- If "Cruise Control Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multiinformation display or the cruise control indicator light turns to yellow

Press the "ON-OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

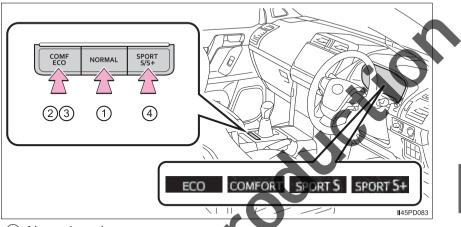
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOtec

# WARNING To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use. Situations unsuitable for cruise control Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. In heavy traffic On roads with sharp bends On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow On steep hills Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill. When your vehicle is towing a trailer (with towing hitch) or during emergency towing

# Driving mode select switches*

## The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.



① Normal mode

For normal driving.

Press the "NORMAL" switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when not in normal mode.

2 Comfort mode

By controlling the suspension, riding comfort is further enhanced. Suitable for city driving.

When not in comfort mode and the "COMF ECO" switch is pressed, the "COMFOR T" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

4

## ③ Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When in comfort mode and the "COMF ECO" switch is pressed, the "ECO" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

- ④ Sport mode
  - SPORT S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the transmission and engine.

When not in SPORT S mode and the "SPORT S/S+" switch is pressed, the "SPORT S" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the transmission and engine. Suitable for sporty driving.

When in SPORT S mode and the "SPORT S/S+" switch is pressed, the "SPORT S+" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

#### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency ( $\rightarrow$ P. 355). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

#### Sport mode automatic deactivation

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.



# Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the indicator or displays, and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

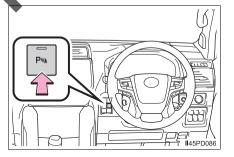
## Types of sensors

- (1) Front corner sensors (if equipped)
- Front center sensors (if equipped)
- ③ Rear corner sensors
- ④ Rear center sensors

## Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

Turns Toyota parking assist sen sor on/off

When on, the indicator light come on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



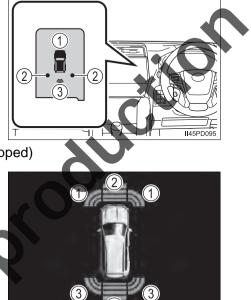
293

45PD084

## Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following indicator or displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (if equipped)
- ① Vehicle indicator
- 2 Rear corner indicator
- ③ Rear center indicator



- Multi-information display (if equipped)
- (1) Front corner sensor operation (if equipped)
- (2) Front center sensor operation (if equipped)
- ③ Rear corner sensor operation
- ④ Rear center sensor operation



- ► Navigation system or multimedia system screen (if equipped)
- Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When the Multi-terrain Monitor* is not displayed.

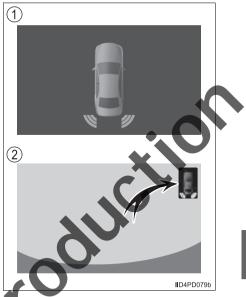
A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed.  $(\rightarrow P. 298)$ 

2 Insert display

When the Multi-terrain Monitor* is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the upper corner of the screen when an obstacle is detected.

*: If equipped



Driving

## Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

## Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

	Display	Insert display	Approximate distance to obstacle	
Indicator			Front corner sensor/front center sensor ^{*1}	Rear corner sensor/rear center sensor
ل چ (blinking slowly)	(continuous)	(blinking slowly)	Front center sensor: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)	Rear center sensor 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 65 cm (2.1 ft.)
(blinking)	(continuous)	(blinkmg)	Front corner sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Front center sensor: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.) Rear center sensor: 65 cm (2.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
(blinking rapidly)	(continuous)	(blinking rapidly)	Front corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Front center sensor: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: 40 cm (1.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: 50 cm (1.6 ft.) to 40 cm (1.3 ft.)
(continu- ous)	(blinking ^{*2} or continu- ous ^{*3} )	(continu- ous)	Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)	Rear corner sensor: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.) Rear center sensor: Less than 40 cm (1.3 ft.)

- *1: Except for 4 sensor type
- *2: Multi-information display
- *3: Navigation system or multimedia system screen
- Buzzer operation and distance to an obstacle

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer sounds faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
  - Front corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Front center sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)
  - Rear corner sensors: Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft)
  - Rear center sensors: Approximately 40 cm (1.3 ft.)
- When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle. If one or both come within the above distances, the beep will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

## Detection range of the sensors

- ① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
- 2 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- ③ Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
- 4 Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

If equipped

## Setting up Toyota parking assist-sensor (vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system)

You can change the buzzer sound volume and touch screen operating conditions.

- 1 Press the "APPS" button.
- 2 Select "SETUP" on the screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the screen.
- 4 Select "TOYOTA Park Assist" on the screen. (Navigation system only)
- 5 Select the desired item.
  - The buzzer sound volume can be adjusted.
  - On or off can be selected for Toyota parking assist-sensor display.
  - Front or rear center sensors display and tone indication can be set.

#### The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- Front corner sensors:
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - The vehicle speed is less than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). (At any speed when the shift lever is in R)
- Front center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in a position other than P or R.
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
  - The shift lever is in R.

## Toyota parking assist-sensor display

When an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist monitor or Multi-terrain Monitor is in use, the warning indicator will appear in the top right or left of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

#### When the system malfunctions

- Vehicles with a Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator
- If the vehicle indicator remains on while the rear corner and rear center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 8 seconds, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If the vehicle indicator and the rear corner and rear center indicators flash and the malfunction beep sounds for approximately 8 seconds, clean the sensors with soft cloth.
- Vehicles with a navigation system or multimedia system
- If (S) displays on the screen, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- If () displays on the screen, clean the sensors with soft cloth
- Vehicles with a multi-information display type B
- If "Clean Park Sonar" is shown

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal. Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

If "Check Park Sonar System" is shown

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)

## WARNING

## When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

A		
41	WAR	NING
- i - N	**/ \( \	

#### Sensor detection information

Vehicles with front corner sensors / front center sensors.

The detection areas of the sensors are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.

Vehicles without front corner sensors / front center sensors:

The detection areas of the sensors are limited to the areas around the vehicle's rear bumper.

Certain vehicle conditions and surrounding environments, such as the format is a such as the format lowing, may affect the ability of the sensors to correctly detect objects. Pay particular attention in the following situations. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being driven unsafely, possibly leading to an accident.

- When there is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor, (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- When the sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected.
- When a sensor is covered in any way.
- When the vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- When driving on an extremely bumpy road, incline, gravel, or grass.
- When the vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- When there is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- When the sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- When the vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- When a bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- When the vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- When driving in harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- When an object is directly under the bumper.
- When objects become too close to the sensors.
- When a non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

## **WARNING**

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - · Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - · Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
  - People, animals and other moving objects
  - People wearing certain types of clothing
- The following situations may occur when using the Toyota parking assistsensor.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shortened, or detection may not be possible.
  - Objects may not be detected if they are too close to a sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between the detection of an object and display of the detection. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within a sensor's detection area before the display is shown (vehicles with a multi-information display type B)/indicator comes on (vehicles with a Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator) and a warning beep sounds.
  - Thin posts or objects lower than a sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
  - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.



## NOTICE

#### When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the Toyota parking assist-sensor on.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- With a Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator
- The rear corner and center indicators flash, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the rear corner and center indicators show continuously without a beep.
- If a indicator error occurs, first check the sensor.
   If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.
- Without a Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator
- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor. If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

## Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area. Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

NOL

## **Rear view monitor system**^{*}

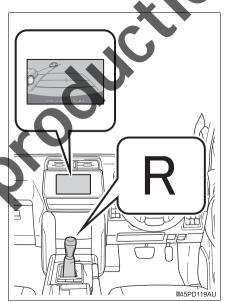
The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying guide lines and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view monitor system will activate when the shift lever is in R.

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

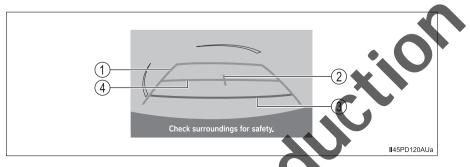
When the shift lever is shifted to the R position and any mode button (such as "MENU") is pressed, the rear view monitor system is canceled, and the screen is switched to the mode of the button that was pressed.



## Using the rear view monitor system

## Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.



① Vehicle width extension guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

2 Vehicle center guide line

This line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line (red)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line (blue)

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the edge of the bumper.



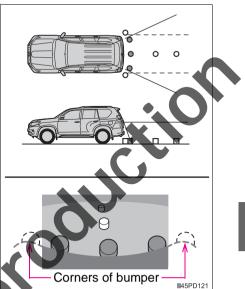
#### Rear view monitor system precautions

#### Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

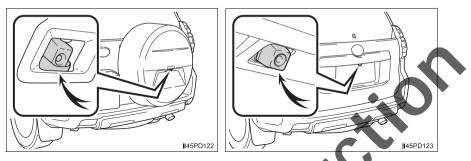
- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be displayed.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.



Driving

#### Rear view monitor system camera

- Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire



## Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

## Differences between the screen and the actual road

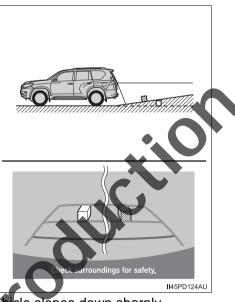
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width extension guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width extension guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

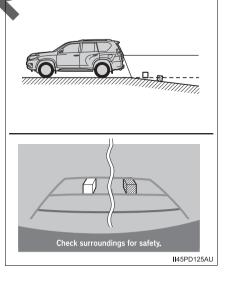
## • When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.

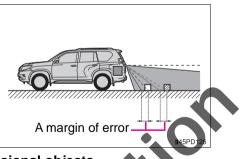


4

Driving

#### • When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixation guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

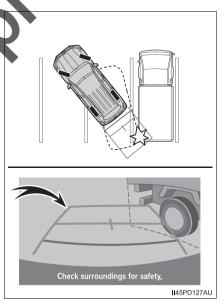


## When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

Vehicle width extension guide lines

Visually check the surround ings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in illustration, the truck the appears to be outside of the vehicle width extension guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width extension guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width extension auide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



## • Distance guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point (2). However, in reality if you back up to point (1), you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that (1)is closest and (3) is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to (1) and (3) is the same, and (2) is farther than (1) and (3).

j's for Re

## Things you should know

## If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

	Solution
□ The image is difficult to see	
<ul> <li>The vehicle is in a dark area</li> <li>The temperature around the lens is either high or low</li> <li>The outside temperature is low</li> <li>There are water droplets on the camera</li> <li>It is raining or humid</li> <li>Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera</li> <li>There are scratches on the camera</li> <li>Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera</li> <li>The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.</li> </ul>	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation and Multime- dia System Owner's Manual".
The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adher- ing to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quan- tity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution			
The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment				
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.			
<ul> <li>The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.)</li> <li>The vehicle is used on an incline.</li> </ul>	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.			

## **WARNING**

#### When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

 Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.

Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.

 Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.

The instructions given are only guide lines.

When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.

• When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.

Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:

- · On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
- When using tire chains
- When the back door is not closed completely
- On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.

The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 306)

## NOTICE

#### How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassem ble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity
    of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the cam
    era lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to
    transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
  - When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Driving

# Toyota parking assist monitor^{*}

The parking assist monitor assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift lever is in R and the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The parking assist monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

* 99

145PD145

## Using the Toyota parking assist monitor

## Screen display

The parking assist monitor screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

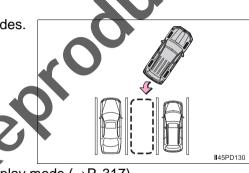
 (A) Toyota parking assist-sensor display (if equipped)



If an obstacle is detected while the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on, a display is shown in the top right corner of the screen.

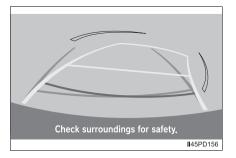
## Using the system

Use any of the following modes.

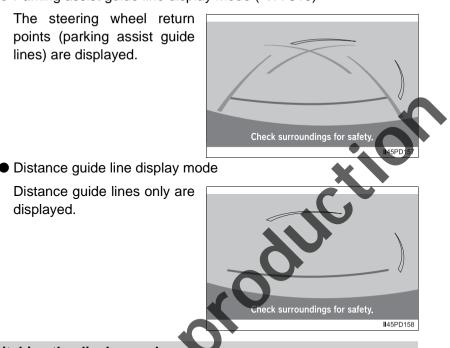


● Estimated course line display mode (→P. 317)

Estimated course lines are displayed which move in accordance with the operation of the steering wheel.



## • Parking assist guide line display mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 319)



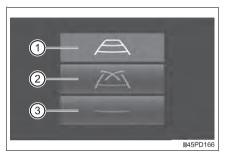
## Switching the display mode

When the shift position is in any position other than R, the display mode can be changed in the following procedure.

1 Press the "APPS" button, and then select "Setup" on the screen.

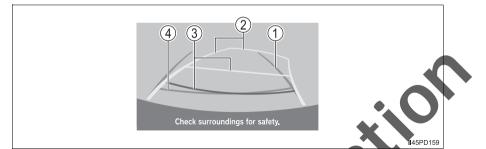
- 2 Select "Vehicle", and then select "Back camera guide line setting" on the screen.
- 3 Select the desired display mode.
  - (1) Estimated course line display mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 317)
    - Parking assist guide line display mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 319)
  - ③ Distance guide line display mode

Distance guide lines only are displayed.



#### Estimated course line display mode

#### Screen description



(1) Vehicle width guide line

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.

The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

The line aligns with the estimated course lines when the steering wheel is straight.

2 Estimated course lines

The lines show an estimated course when the steering wheel is turned.

③ Distance guide line

The line moves, together with the estimated course lines, in sync with the steering wheel. The line shows points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) and approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (yellow) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.



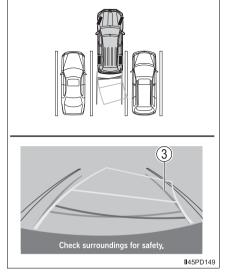
## Parking operation

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to R position.
- Turn the steering wheel so that the estimated course lines are within the parking space, and back up slowly.
  - 1 Parking space
  - ② Estimated course lines

3 When the rear position of the vehicle has entered the parking space, turn the steering wheel so that the vehicle width guide lines are within the left and right dividing lines of the parking space.

Vehicle width guide line



Check surroundings for safety.

45PD148

3

- 4 Once the vehicle width guide lines and the parking space lines are parallel, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

(2)

 $\widehat{1}$ 

## Parking assist guide line display mode

## Screen description

**II**45PD160

1 Vehicle width guide lines

These lines indicate a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up. The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

Check surroundings for safety

2 Parking assist guide lines

These lines indicate the path of the smallest turn possible behind the vehicle.

These lines also indicate the approximate position of the steering wheel when parking.

③ Distance guide line

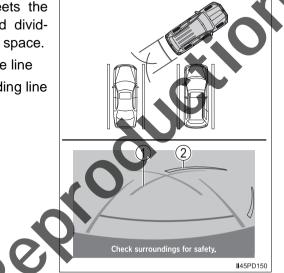
This line (red) indicates points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) behind the rear bumper of your vehicle.



## Parking operation

When parking in a space which is in the reverse direction to the space described in the procedure below, the steering directions will be reversed.

- 1 Shift the shift lever to R position.
- Back up until the parking assist guide line meets the edge of the left-hand dividing line of the parking space.
  - ① Parking assist guide line
  - ② Parking space dividing line



- 3 Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, and back up slowly.
- 4 Once the vehicle is parallel with the parking space, straighten the steering wheel and back up slowly until the vehicle has completely entered the parking space.
- 5 Stop the vehicle in an appropriate place, and finish parking.

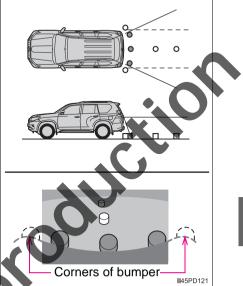
#### Toyota parking assist monitor precautions

#### Area displayed on screen

The parking assist monitor displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

The image on the rear view monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's manual".

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.



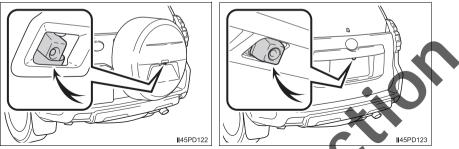
• Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed on the monitor.

• If your vehicle is equipped with a backlit license plate, it may interfere with the display.



## Toyota parking assist monitor camera

► Vehicles with back door ► Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire mounted spare tire



## Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

## Differences between the screen and the actual road

The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/ course on the road.



#### • When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



• When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.

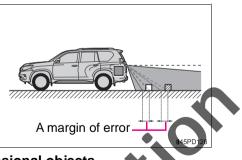


4

Driving

#### • When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

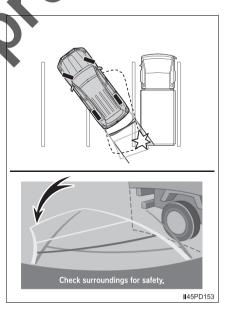


#### When approaching three-dimensional objects

The estimated course lines target a flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of threedimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the estimated course lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

Estimated course lines

Visually check the surround ings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown in illustration. the truck the appears to be outside of the estimated course lines and the vehicle does not look as if it will hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the estimated course lines. In reality if you back up as quided by the estimated course lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.



#### • Distance guidelines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking at point (2). However, in reality if you back up to point (1), you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that (1)is closest and (3) is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to (1) and (3) is the same and (2) is farther than (1) and (3).

j' for Re

Driving

3

45PD154

2

urroundings for safety.

#### Things you should know

#### If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

The image is difficult to see	
<ul> <li>The vehicle is in a dark area</li> <li>The temperature around the lens is either high or low</li> <li>The outside temperature is low</li> <li>There are water droplets on the camera</li> <li>It is raining or humid</li> <li>Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera</li> <li>Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera</li> <li>The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.</li> </ul>	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The image on the Toyota parking assist monitor system screen can be adjusted, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's manual".
The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adher- ing to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quan- tity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution	
The guide lines are very far out of alignment		
The camera position is out of align- ment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.	
The estimated course lines move straight	even though the steering wheel is	
There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.	Have the vehicle inspected by you Toyota dealer.	
Guide lines are not displayed		
The back door is open.	Close the back door. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.	
The estimated course lines are not	displayed	
<ul> <li>The steering wheel has been moved while the battery was being reinstalled.</li> <li>Battery power is low.</li> <li>The steering sensor has been reinstalled.</li> <li>There is a malfunction in the signals being output by the steering sensor.</li> </ul>	Stop the vehicle, and turn the steer- ing wheel as far as it will go to the left and right. If this does not resolve the symptom, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.	

4

# Driving

#### MARNING

#### When using the Toyota parking assist monitor system

The parking assist monitor is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

 Never depend on the parking assist monitor entirely when backing up The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.

Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle,

- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- If you seem likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, people or mount the shoulder, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
- The instructions given are only guidelines. When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the parking assist system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the parking assist monitor in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or emergency tires
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
  - If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
  - The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 322)
- Estimated course line display mode: If the steering wheel is straight and the vehicle width guide lines and the estimated course lines are not in alignment, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### NOTICE

#### How to use the camera

- The parking assist monitor may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassem ble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity
    of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the cam
    era lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to
    transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
  - When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction.

If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



## **Driving assist systems**

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

#### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

#### Multi Terrain ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) (if equipped)

→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

#### VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

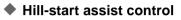
Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

#### TRC (Traction Control) for H4 position

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

#### Active TRC (Traction Control) for L4 position*

Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"



→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### KDSS (Kinetic Dynamic Suspension System) (if equipped)

→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

#### Trailer Sway Control

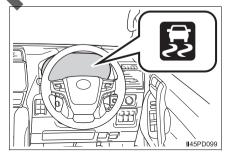
Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing driving torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC turned off or experiences a malfunction.

*: The function only works in vehicles with Multi-terrain Select when Multi terrain Select is switched on.

## When the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will fash while the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are operating.



331

#### Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may

reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing

to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in

order to free it.

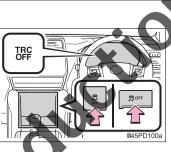
#### Turning off TRC system only

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press

and release & or 💷 .

The "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on.

Press and or again to turn the system back on.



₿ OFF

or

#### Turning off TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

To turn TRC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems off, press and hold

or _____ for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The "TRC OFF" indicator light and the VSC OFF indicator light will come on.*

Press 🗿 or 📰 again to turn the system back on.

- *: Pre-crash brake assist and pre-crash braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 264)
- When the "TRC OFF" indicator light comes on even if going or set that not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the indicator light continues to remain on, contact your Toyota dealer.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, Trailer Sway Control, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.

- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

#### Automatic reactivation of TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems

After turning the TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations.

When the engine switch is turned off

 If only the TRC system is Turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

#### Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal wi operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

#### Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

#### When the brake system operates continuously

The brake actuator may overheat In this case, the TRC will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the "TRC OFF" indicator light will come on. Refrain from using the system until the "TRC OFF" indicator light turns off. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

#### KDSS (if equipped)

Some difference of vehicle height between left and right side can appear. This does not indicate a malfunction in the KDSS system. For more information, contact your Toyota dealer.



333

	The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such a excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
	The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.
	topping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of nor nal conditions
n	he ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always naintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the bollowing situations:
	When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
	When driving with tire chains
	When driving over bumps in the road
	When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven surfaces
<b>T</b>	RC/VSC may not operate effectively when
p C	Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slip- ery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be post.
V	Vhen the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control is activated
	he slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may ause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.
V	Vhen the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off
ti fe	Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road condi- ons. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving prce, do not turn the TRC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless ecessary.
	railer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC is urned off or experiences a malfunction.

#### **WARNING**

#### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC, Trailer Sway Control and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

#### Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

#### Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

#### If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
 Do not try to control trailer sway by turning the steering wheel.

 Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.

Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 190)

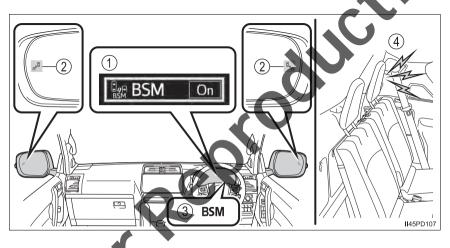
## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

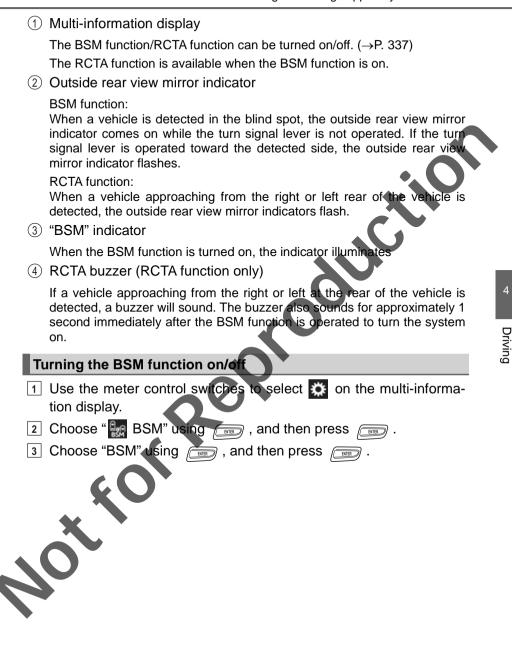
#### Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function
   Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.





#### The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

#### Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer hearing

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ When "BSM not available" is shown on the multi-information display Water, snow, mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper. (→P. 339)

Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal.

Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

#### When "Check BSM system" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or voltage abnormality. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

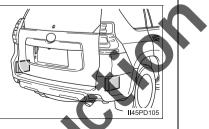
#### Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

#### WARNING

#### Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

• Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



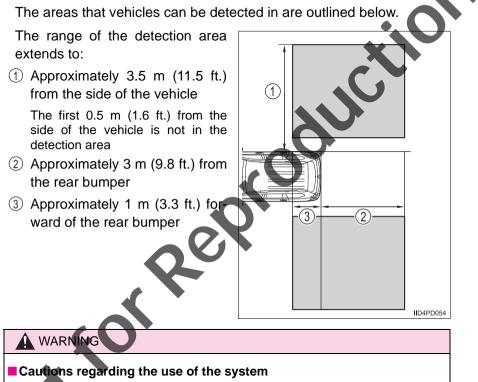
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.
- If the sensor needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.

Driving

#### The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

#### The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas



The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

#### The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when

- The Blind Spot Monitor system turned on.
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

#### The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

# Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following type of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle
- *: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

#### Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
  - · When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle.

When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle

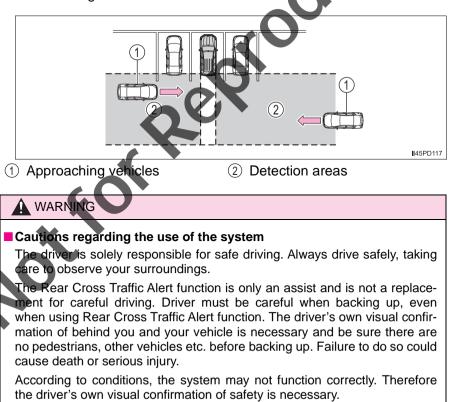
- When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Directly after the Blind Spot Monitor system turned on
- · When your vehicle is towing a trailer

Driving

- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/ or object may increase under the following conditions:
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

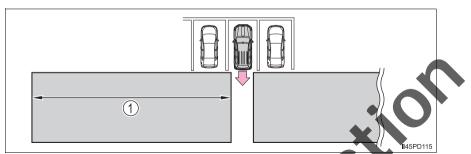
#### The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



#### The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	1 Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

#### The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The Blind Spot Monitor system turned on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

4

## Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

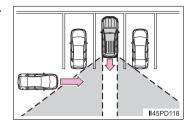
Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*
- *: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

# Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not function correctly

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the Blind Spot Monitor system turned on
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle
- Directly after the engine is started with the BSM main switch on
- When the sensors cannot detect vehicles because of obstacles



## Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

#### **Pre-winter preparations**

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

#### Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
  - Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

#### When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle (in the winter time or in the cold latitudes)

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

- For vehicles with an automatic transmission. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.
- *: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

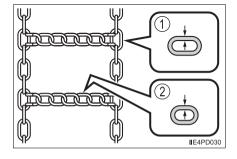
#### Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

1 Side chain

(5 mm [0.20 in.] in diameter)

- Cross chain
  - (6.3 mm [0.25 in.] in diameter)



#### Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

#### Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

#### 

#### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

• Use tires of the specified size.

- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

#### Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.

Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.

Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained. Driving

NotforReproduction

#### Interior features

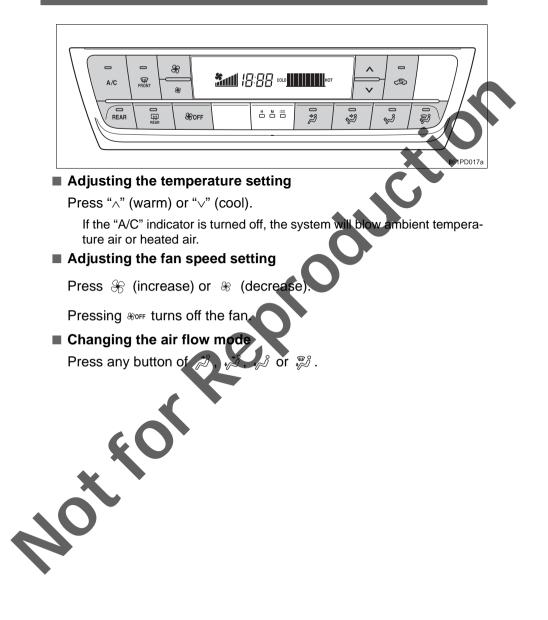
#### 5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system .......350 Front automatic air conditioning system .......355 Rear manual air Rear automatic air Seat heaters/seat ventilators ..... 269 5-2. Using the interior lights

- Interior lights list..... .37
  - Personal/interior lights
  - Personal/interior lights .... Lounge illumination
    - control switches......373

5-3.	Using the storage feat	
	List of storage features.	375
	Glove box     Card holder	376
	Card holder	377
	Console box	377
	<ul> <li>Cup holders/bottle</li> </ul>	
	holders/door pockets	379
	Auxiliary boxes	382
	Luggage compartment	
	features	384
5-4.	Using the other interio	r
	features	
	Other interior features	388
	Cool box	388
	Sun visors	390
	Vanity mirror	390
	Conversation mirror	
	Clock	
		392
	Clock	392 393

## Front manual air conditioning system*



#### **Other functions**

#### Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 🖘.

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

#### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windshield a

Press W.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

If the dehumidification function is not operating, press the "A/C" button to operate the dehumidification function.

#### Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press III.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.



#### Heater idle up

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

# 

161PD019

#### Air outlets

#### Location of air outlets

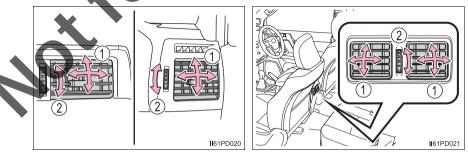
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

Some models

Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

Front outlets

Rear outlets*



- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.
  - *: Vehicles without rear manual air conditioning system

#### Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the "A/C" button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the "A/C" button off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### Outside/recirculated air mode

Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

#### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

#### When outside air temperature is low

The cooling and dehumidification function may not operate even when the "A/C" button is pressed.

#### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.

#### • To reduce potential odors from occurring:

It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

# Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with Driving mode select switches)

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
- · Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - · Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode

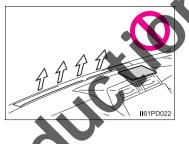
#### Air conditioning filter

→P. 434

#### **WARNING**

#### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use me during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



#### To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

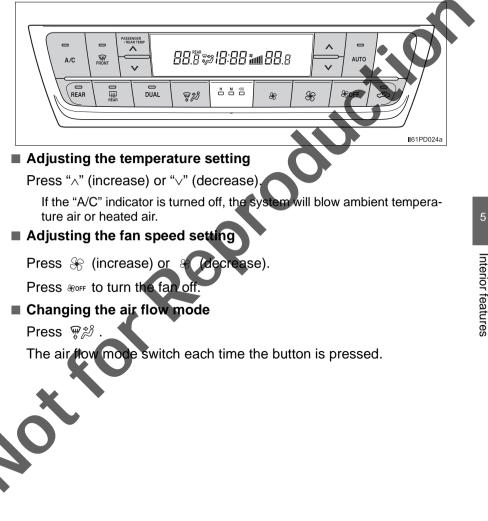
#### NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

## Front automatic air conditioning system*

#### Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



355

#### Air conditioning controls

#### Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press the "AUTO" button.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press & off.

#### Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press the "DUAL" button.
- Adjust the passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

While in "DUAL" mode, the temperature of the rear air outlets is set at the passenger's side temperature setting.

#### Changing the rear seat settings

#### Adjusting the temperature setting

- 1 Press the "REAR" button. "REAR" is shown on the display.
- **2** Press " $\wedge$ " (increase) or " $\vee$ " (decrease) on the passenger's side.

#### Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press  $\Re$  (increase) or  $\Re$  (decrease).

Press & off to turn the fan off.

#### Changing the air flow mode

Press ∰≵.

The air flow mode switch each time the button is pressed.

#### **Other functions**

#### Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 🖘.

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

#### Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windshield a

Press W.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

#### Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press 🚟 .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

### Heater idle up

This feature is used to boost heating effect in extremely cold conditions when the vehicle is not moving.

Press the switch to increase engine speed.

Press the switch again to return the engine to the normal idle speed. If you do not turn the switch to off, the engine speed is increased whenever the engine is started.

# 

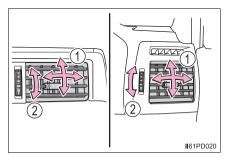
### Air outlets

### Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

# Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

- ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- ② Jurn the knob to open or close the vent.



7.5

61PD038

359

### Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the "AUTO" button is pressed.

### Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the "A/C" button on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the "A/C" button off, the windows may fog up more easily

The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### When outside air temperature is low

The cooling and **dehumidification** function may not operate even when the "A/C" button is pressed.

### Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

 In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency

Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity

- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
- · Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode

### Using the rear automatic air conditioning system

• When the rear automatic air conditioning system is on, the indicator light on the "REAR" button is turned on.

 If the system is left untouched for approximately 10 seconds after changing to the rear automatic air conditioning system, the control mode in the front control panel returns to the front.

### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside ai mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (vehicles with Driving mode select switches)
  - In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
    - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
    - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
  - To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
    - Adjust the fan speed
    - Turn off Eco drive mode
- The rear window defogger and outside rear view mirror defogger can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Air conditioning filter

→P. 434

### Customization

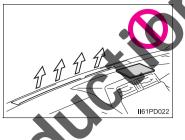
Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode button operation) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 527)



### **WARNING**

### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use with during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



### To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

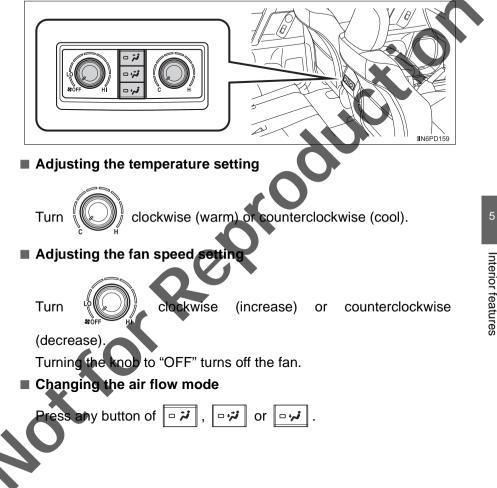
### NOTICE

### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

### Rear manual air conditioning system^{*}

### Press the "REAR" button on the front manual air conditioning control panel to use the rear manual air conditioning system.

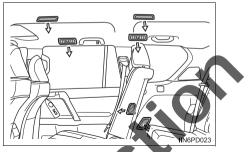


363

### Air outlets

### Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



- Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets
  - ① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
  - ② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.

NOTICE

### To prevent battery discharge

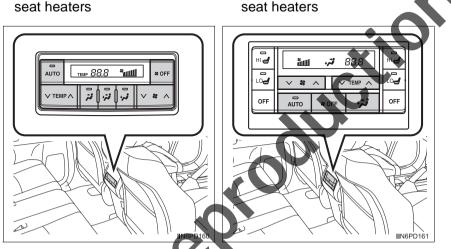
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

40

Vehicles with outer second

### Rear automatic air conditioning system^{*}

# Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



### Adjusting the temperature setting

Vehicles without outer second

Press " $\land$ " on the "TEMP" button to increase the temperature and " $\lor$ " to decrease the temperature.

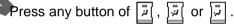
### Adjusting the fan speed setting

Press "  $\checkmark$  on  $\checkmark$  to increase the fan speed and " $\lor$ " to decrease the fan speed.

Press the "OFF" button to turn the fan off.

### Changing the air flow mode

Vehicles without outer second seat heaters



Vehicles with outer second seat heaters

Press 🦪

The air flow mode switch each time the button is pressed.

### Air conditioning controls

### Using the automatic mode

- 1 Press the "AUTO" button.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the "OFF" button.

### ■ If the system is operated manually in automatic mode

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the auto matic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

### Air outlets

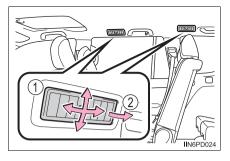
### Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.

# Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob fully to the back of the vehicle to close the vent.



IIN6PD023

### 

### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

storeenoouctic

### Seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

### Seat heaters and ventilators heat the seat and maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

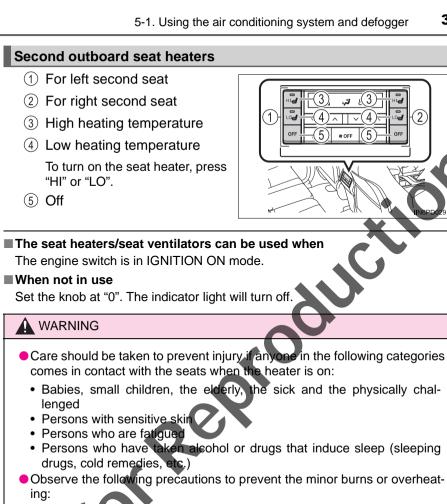

The indicator light comes on.

he higher the number is, the warmer the seat becomes.

Blows air from the seat

The indicator light comes on. The higher the number is, the stronger the airflow becomes.



- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.



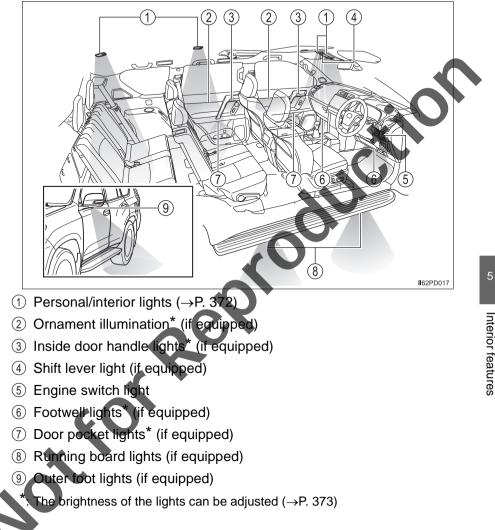
### 

3°50

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

 To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is off.

# Interior lights list



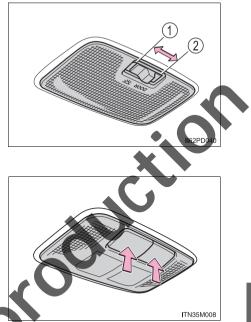
# Personal/interior lights main switch 1 2 3 ÓN OFF ① Off The personal/Interior lights and interior light can be individually turned on or off. (2) Door position The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed. ③ On The personal/interior lights cannot be individually turned off. Personal/interior lights Front Turns the lights on/off 162PD019

- Rear (without personal lights)
- ① Turns the lights on
- ② Turns the door position on

Door position: When the personal/ interior light main switch is in the "OFF" position, the lights will not turn on.

Rear (with personal lights)

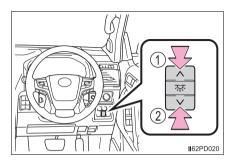
Turns the lights on/off



### Lounge illumination control switches (if equipped)

The brightness of the following lights can be adjusted:

- Inside door handle lights
- Ornament illumination
- Door pocket lights
- Footwell lights
  - Brighter
     Darker



### Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

### To prevent battery discharge

If the following lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Personal/interior light
- Inside door handle lights (if equipped)
- Ornament illumination (if equipped)
- Door pocket lights (if equipped)
- Footwell lights (if equipped)

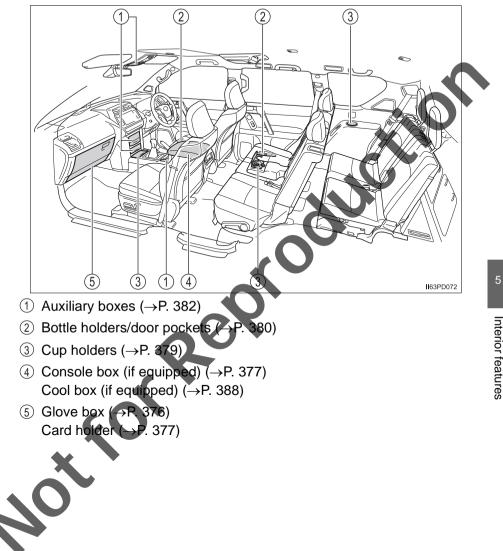
### Customization

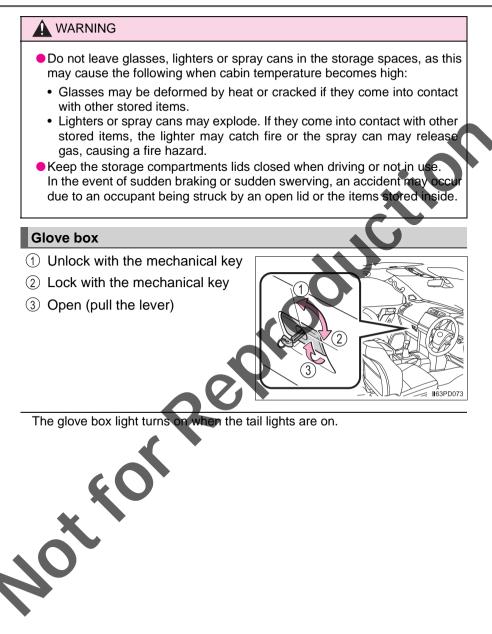
Settings (e.g. time elapsed before the interior lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 531)

### 

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running,

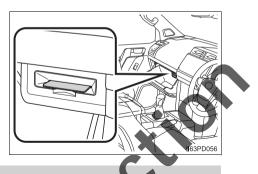
# List of storage features





### Card holder

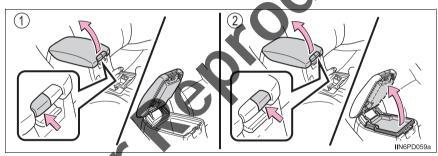
The card holder is located in the glove box.



### Console box (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with either a console box or cool box.

For vehicles with the cool box, refer to P. 388



Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.

- 1 Lifts the lid and tray
- 2 Lifts the lid

Pull the tray up to open the console box.

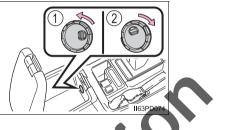


377

### Using the console box vent

Air from the air conditioner can be distributed into the console box by opening and closing the vent.

- ① Open
- 2 Close



ITN36M010

### Items unsuitable for the console box

- Drinks in unsealed containers
- Fragile items, perishables or anything with strong odor
- Owner's manual, electronic devices, CDs, etc. (when using the console box vent)

### When using the console box lid as an armrest

Slide the console box lid forward or backward as needed. Slide the lid while pulling up the lever to release the lock.

### 🔨 NOTICE

Make sure of the following when the lid or tray of the console box does not close, or when the tray sticks while opening the lid.

Operating them forcibly may cause damage to the console box or the stored items.

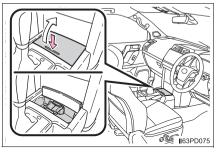
The stored items in the console box do not interfere with the tray.

The stored items in the tray do not interfere with the lid of the console box.

### Cup holders/bottle holders/door pockets

### Cup holders

- Front (vehicles with an automatic transmission)
- Front (vehicles with a manual transmission)



Press down and release the cup holder lid.

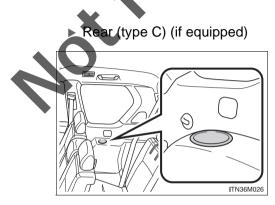
Rear (type A) (if equipped)





Pull the armrest down.

Pull the armrest down and press in and release the button.

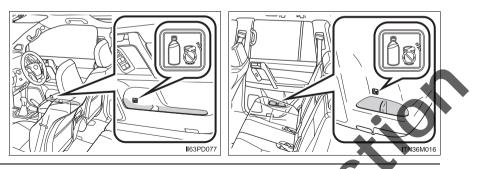


ITN36M024

### Bottle holders/door pockets

Front

▶ Rear (if equipped)



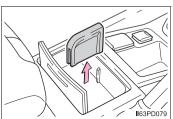
### Removing the holder, separate tray and adapter of the cup holder

Front (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Pull up the holder.

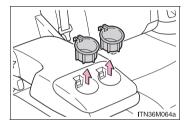
Front (vehicles with a manual transmission)

Pull up the separate tray.



1163PD078

Rear (type A)
 Pull up the adapter.



### When storing a bottle in the bottle holder

- Close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

### MARNING

### Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups, mugs or beverage cans in the cup holders. Even when the lid is closed, items must not be stored in the cup holders.

Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

### Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

### 

### To prevent damage to the rear cup holders (rear [type B])

Stow the cup holders before stowing the armrest.

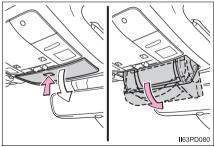
### Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

### Auxiliary boxes

Type A

► Type B (if equipped)



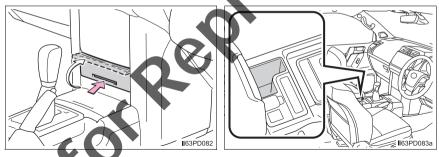
Press in the lid.

The auxiliary box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

► Type C (if equipped)

Push the lid.

Type D (vehicles with an automatic transmission)



Push the lid

Type E (vehicles with a manual transmission)



### MARNING

- Do not place cups, beverage cans or bottles in the box. They may be thrown out of the box in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident, resulting in injury. (type D and E)
- Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
   Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident. (type A)
- Do not put large items in the overhead console.
   The overhead console may not be able to be shut from the conversation mirror state. (type A)

Ret

produk

### Luggage compartment features

### Cargo hooks (if equipped)

Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

Vehicles with the third seats (manual seat): When using the deck hooks, the third seat must be fold down. (→P. 142)

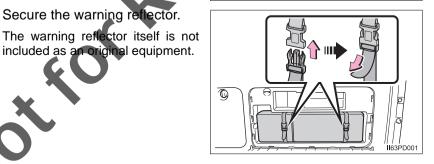
### Warning reflector holder

- 1 Open the cover.
  - 1 Turn the knob clockwise.

2 Secure the warning reflector.

included as an original equipment.

(2) Open the cover.



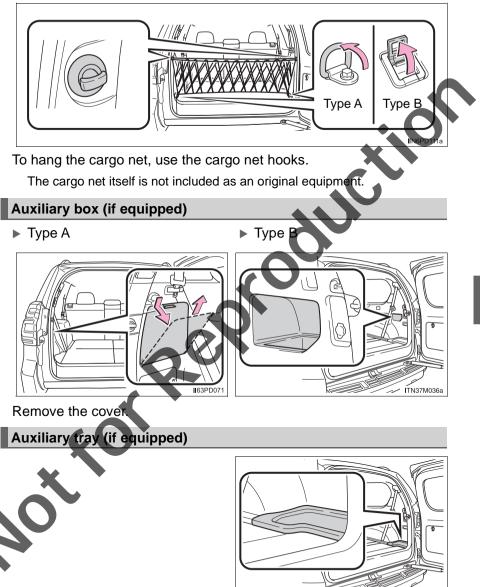
Type A

Type B

// I63PD070

IN6PD110

### Cargo net hooks



ITN37M038a

### Luggage cover (if equipped)

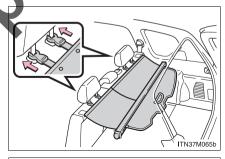
### Installing the luggage cover

1 Install the side of the luggage cover with the cutout to the holder on the left side of the vehicle. While pushing the opposite end of the cover in, install it to the holder on the right side.

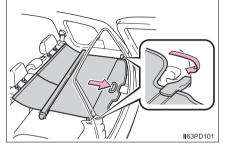
2 Attach the hooks to the head restraints.

Vehicles with the third seats: When using the luggage cover, the third seat must be fold down.  $(\rightarrow P. 142, 144)$ 

3 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it on the anchors.



63PD100



### Removing the luggage cover

1 Detach the sub cover hooks, remove the luggage cover from the left and right holders, and roll the luggage cover up.

2 Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

After removing the luggage cover, place it somewhere other than the passenger compartment.

### Adjusting the sub cover (if equipped)



Fasten the button when the second seats are in the rear-most position. Unfasten the buttons before sliding the second seats forward.

### WARNING

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.

Keep the auxiliary box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

 Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

163PD103

### **Other interior features**

### Cool box (if equipped)

1 Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock

2 Turns the cool box on/off When on, the indicator light comes on

### The cool box can be operated when

Vehicles with a manual air conditioning system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, and the front air conditioning system is turned on.

164PD014

64PD015

000 BOX  $\overline{}$ PWF

Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

- If the front air conditioning system is not in use when the cool box is turned on (vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system)
  - The front air conditioning system is automatically turned on.

### Items unsuitable for the cool box

- Drinks in unsealed containers
- Fragile items, perishables or anything with strong odor
- Owner's manual, electronic devices, CDs, etc.

### When the indicator light flashes

The cool box is not operated when any of the following conditions occurs.

- When the air conditioning system is off
  - Turn the air conditioning system on also turns on the cool box.
- When outside air temperature is about 0°C (32°F) or below

If the indicator light continues to flash, there may be a malfunction in the system. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.

### When using the cool box lid as an armrest

Slide the cool box lid forward or backward as needed. Slide the lid while pulling up the lever to release the lock.

### **WARNING**

Keep the cool box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open cool box or the items stored inside.

### NOTICE

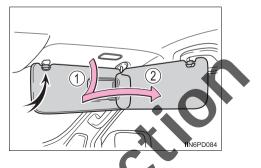
To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the cool box on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

ITN37M111

389

### Sun visors

- Type A
- To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

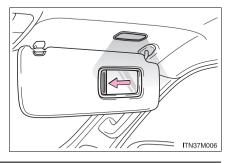


### Type B

- (1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.
- ③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

### Vanity mirror

Slide the cover to open. The light turns on when the cover is opened.



IN6PD086

If the vanity lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

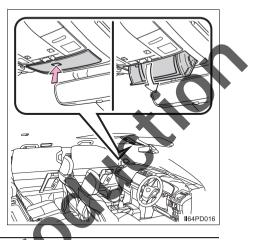
### **NOTICE**

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods when the engine is not running.

### Conversation mirror

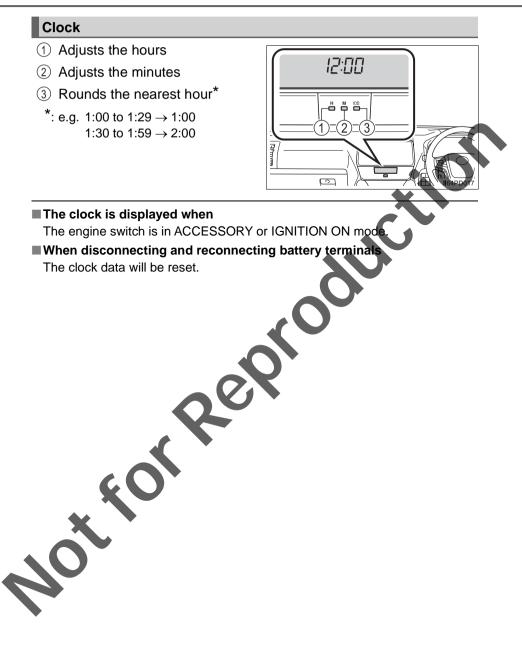
The conversation mirror can provide the driver and the front passenger with a view of the rear seat area without the need to turn around.

Press in the button.



To use the overhead console when the conversation mirror is open, further





000

### Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for the following components:

12 V DC:

Accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Accessories that run on less than 10 A should be used when using several power outlets at the same time.

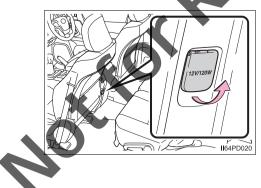
220 V AC:

Accessories that use less than 100 W.

### Center of console (12 V DC)

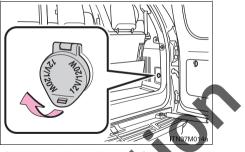
 Vehicles with an automatic
 Vehicles with a manual transtransmission



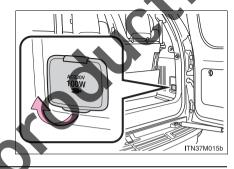


164PD019

■ Luggage compartment (12 V DC) (if equipped)



■ Luggage compartment (220 V AC) (if equipped)



### The power outlet can be used when

12 V DC: The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

220 V AC: The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

### When turning the engine switch off (only for 12 V DC)

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the engine switch may not be turned off normally.



# NOTICE

#### To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

#### To prevent blown fuse

▶ 12 V DC

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ 220 V AC

Do not use a 220 V AC appliance that requires more than 100 W

If a 220 V AC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

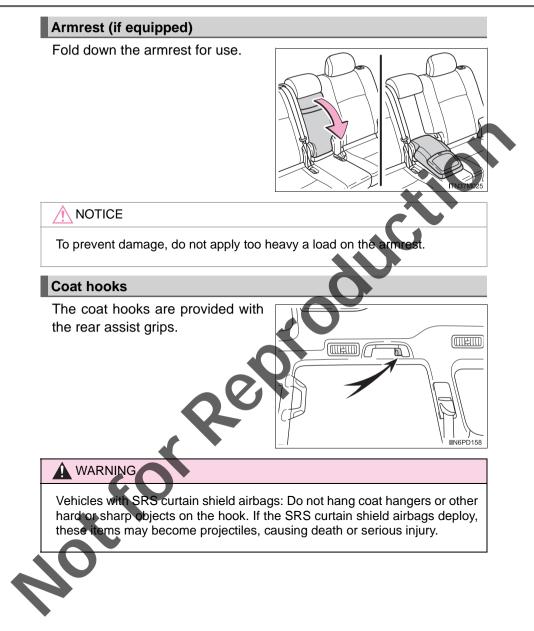
#### Appliances that may not operate properly (220 V AC)

The following 220 V AC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:

Appliances with high initial peak wattage

Measuring devices that process precise data

• Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

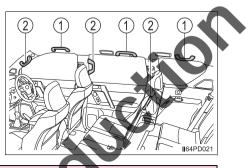


# Assist grips

An assist grip (Type A) can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

An assist grip (Type B) can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

- ① Assist grip (Type A)
- 2 Assist grip (Type B)



# 

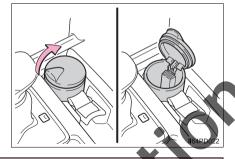
Do not use the assist grip (Type A) when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

# NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not hang heavy objects or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

# Ashtray (if equipped)

The ashtray can be installed in the auxiliary box (type E:  $\rightarrow$ P. 382) or cup holder ( $\rightarrow$ P. 379).



# **WARNING**

#### When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

#### To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

	399
6	
	Maintenance and care         Cleaning and protecting         the vehicle exterior         400         Cleaning and protecting         the vehicle interior         405         Maintenance         Maintenance         requirements         408         Do-it-yourself maintenance         Do-it-yourself service         precautions         411         Hood         412         Tires         428         Tire inflation pressure         430         Wheels         432         Air conditioning filter         436         Checking and         replacing fuses         438         Light bulbs
	6-1.

# Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

# Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dim and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

### High pressure car washes

- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.
- Do not use the high-pressure washer too close to the bearings and oil seals of drivetrain system parts (such as the differential gear).

If used too close to such parts, the high water pressure may cause water to enter the parts and grease to be washed out, causing the system performance to decrease.

For vehicles with rear height control air suspension, do not bring the nozzle tip near the air suspension unit.

#### Notes for a smart entry & start system

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 130)

#### Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

#### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

#### Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

# 🛕 WARNING

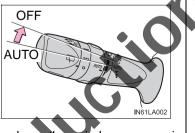
### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

# When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wiper)

Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



• When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

• When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

# Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

# Precautions regarding the Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction.

If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NO

# 

# To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:

- After driving near the sea coast
- · After driving on salted roads
- · If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
- · If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the pain
- After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dustion powder or chemical substances
- · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
- · If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing wheels.

#### Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
   Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

### To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

# When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.



# NOTICE

#### When using a high pressure car wash

- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured) cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damages if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the veh body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

# **Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior**

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

# Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.

Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5 % neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

# Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  - Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

#### Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. The excellent results are obtained when keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

# WARNING

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  - Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.  $(\rightarrow P. 38)$

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

## Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

	<u> </u>
6	

# NOTICE

### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene, alcohol or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alco hol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or othe interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

#### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251)

### Cleaning the inside of the rear window

• Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

# **Maintenance requirements**

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

# Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".

# **Do-it-yourself maintenance**

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

409

#### Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

#### Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal ( $\rightarrow$ P. 83)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.



# **WARNING**

# If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

# Handling of the battery

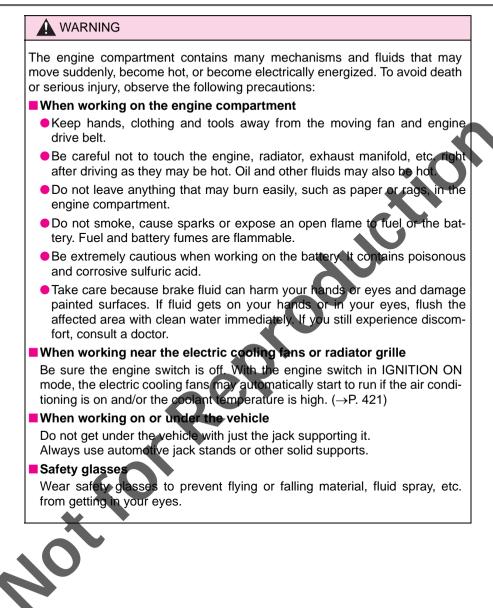
Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 422)

Reproduk

# **Do-it-yourself service precautions**

# If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 422)	Warm water     Baking soda     Grease
	Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
	Distilled water
Engine coolant level (→P. 420)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding coolant)</li> </ul>
Engine oil level (→P. 417)	"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent
	Rag or paper towe
	<ul> <li>Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)</li> </ul>
Fuses (→P. 438)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 442)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Phillips-head screwdriver</li> </ul>
	Flathead screwdriver     Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler $(\rightarrow P. 421)$	_
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 430)	Tire pressure gauge     Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 425)	Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for win- ter use)
	• Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)



# NOTICE

#### If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

#### If the fluid level is low or high

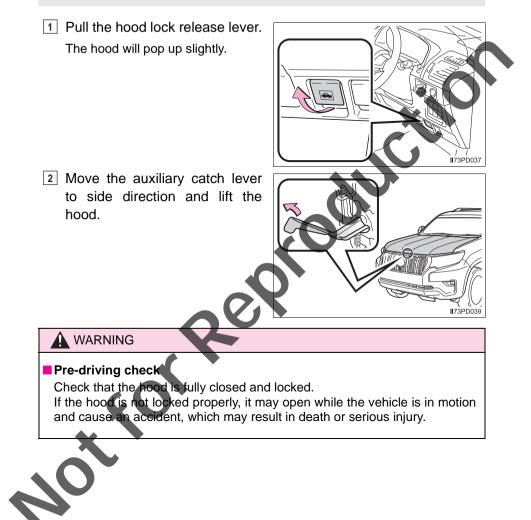
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem

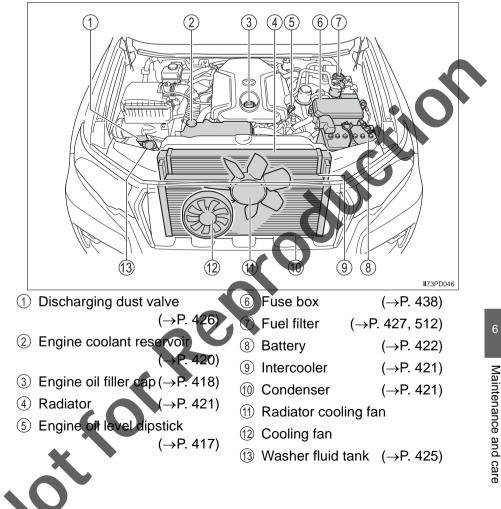


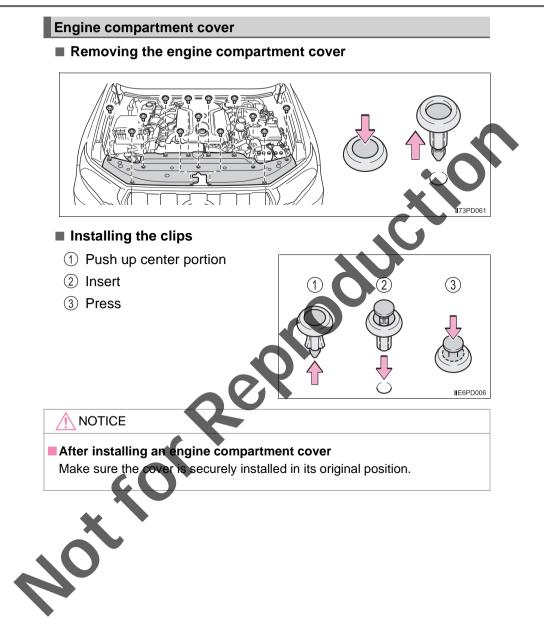
# Hood

# Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.



# **Engine compartment**





# Engine oil

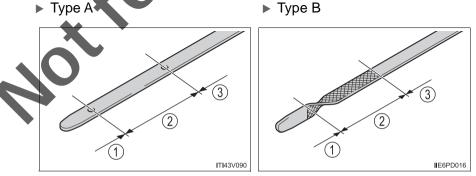
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

# Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Remove the sand and dust from around the dipstick.
- 3 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

- 4 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 5 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 6 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
  - 1 Low
  - 2 Normal
  - ③ Excessive

Type B



The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

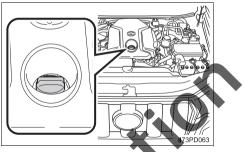
173PD062

7 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

# Adding engine oil

. 51

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 519
Oil quantity (Low $\rightarrow$ Full)	1.2 L (1.3 qt., 1.1 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel
1	

1 Remove the sand and dust from around the oil filler cap.

- 2 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 3 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 4 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

#### Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

#### WARNING

#### Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with scap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

# NOTICE

#### To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on regular basis.

#### When replacing the engine oil

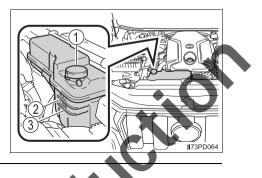
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
  - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
  - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
  - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

# Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

- Reservoir cap
- 2 "FULL" line
- ③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.



#### Coolant selection

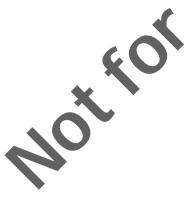
Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

# If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the caps and check for leaks in the cooling system.



# MARNING

#### When the engine is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

# NOTICE

#### When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

#### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damage to parts or paint.

# Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear any foreign objects. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### WARNING

#### When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

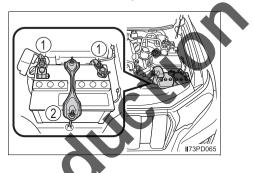
# Battery

Check the battery as follows.

# Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

- ① Terminals
- 2 Hold-down clamp

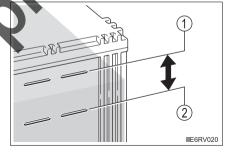


# Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the "UPPER LEVEL" and "LOWER LEVEL" lines.

- ① "UPPER LEVEL" line
- ② "LOWER LEVEL" line

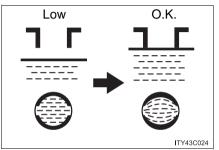
If the fluid level is at or below the "LOWER LEVEL" line, add distilled water.



# Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
  - Add distilled water.

If the "UPPER LEVEL" line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.



3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

#### Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

#### After recharging/reconnecting the battery

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system

- 1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
- 2 Open and close any of the doors.
- 3 Restart the engine.
  - Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wire-less remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
  - Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
  - The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.



# 🛕 WARNING

## Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

# Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

# Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

If electrolyte gets in your eyes

Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.

 If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

If electrolyte gets on your clothes

It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

 If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

# NOTICE

# When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

# When adding distilled water

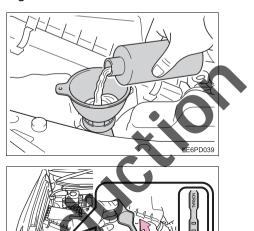
Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

# Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in any of the following situations:

• A washer does not work.

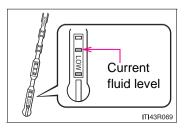
 If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.



#### Using the gauge

The washer fluid level is checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom ("LOW" position), refill the washer fluid.



173PD060

# 

## When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

# 

# Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of washer fluid not spraving.

# Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

# **Discharging dust valve**

Squeeze the rubber cap to remove the dust if the discharging dust valve is dirty.

Shape of the valve differs slightly in accordance with the engine.

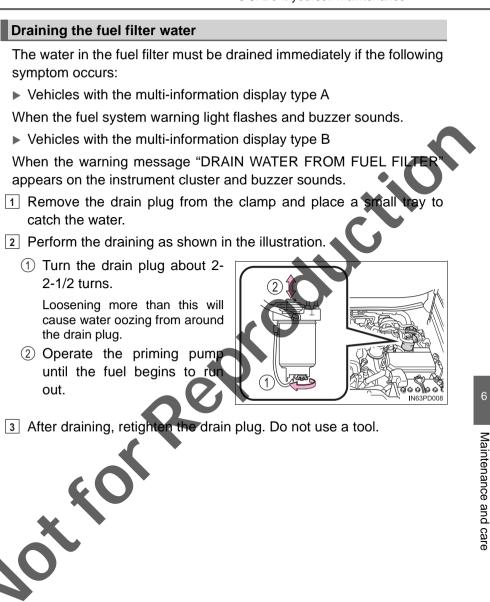
# To prevent damaging the engine

NOTICE

Do not drive with the discharging dust valve removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

Ć

I73PD067



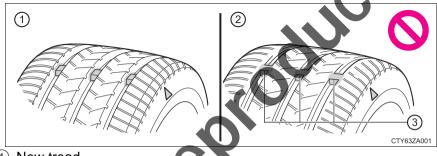
# Tires

Replace or rotate the tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

# **Checking tires**

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated



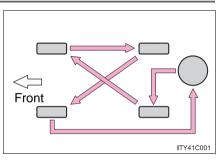
- 1 New tread
- 2 Worn tread
- ③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " $\triangle$ " marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tire if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

# Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown. To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles).



#### When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage
- If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

#### Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

#### If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

# 

#### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
   Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

# **NOTICE**

# Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

#### If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

# Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 524)

#### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Damage to the drive train
- If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

• Always use a tire pressure gauge.

It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.

- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.



#### **WARNING**

#### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.

If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

#### NOTICE

#### When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on. If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

## Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced.

Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

#### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset^{*}.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- *: Conventionally referred to as "offset".
- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

#### Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota genuine balance weights or the equivalent. If clip-on balance weights are being used, use a plastic or rubber hammer to install the weight.

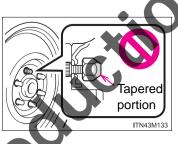
#### **WARNING**

#### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

#### When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

#### Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

## Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

ITN43M056

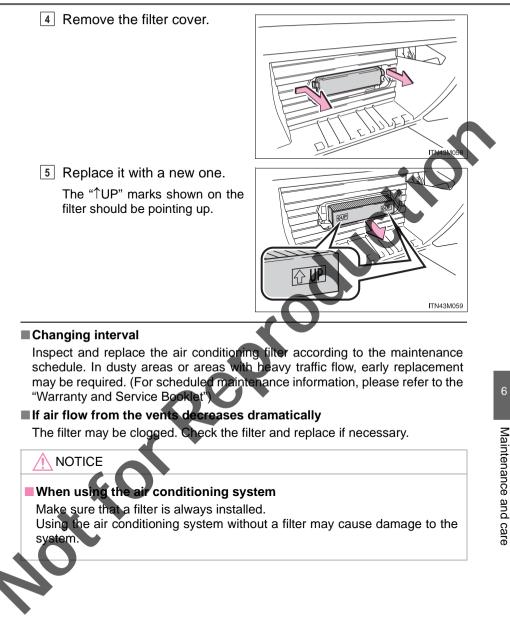
, 173PD033

#### Removal method

XYC

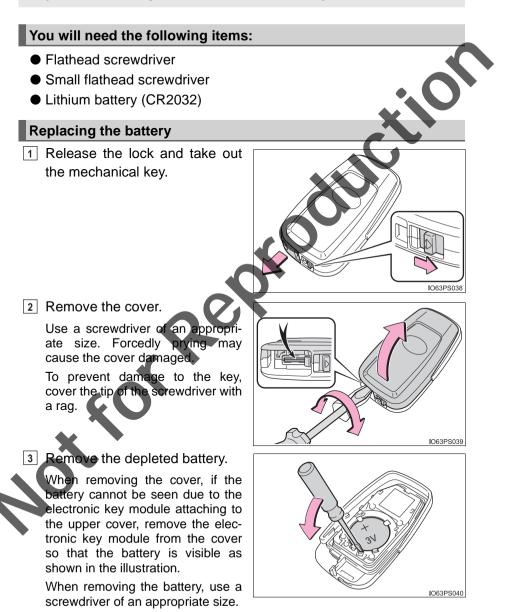
- 1 Turn the engine switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.



## **Electronic key battery**

#### Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.



Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

#### 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

#### Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

#### If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

#### WARNING

#### Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

#### NOTICE

#### For normal operation after replacing the battery

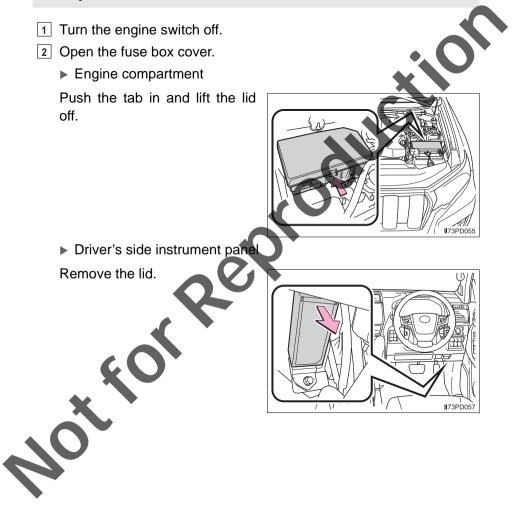
Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

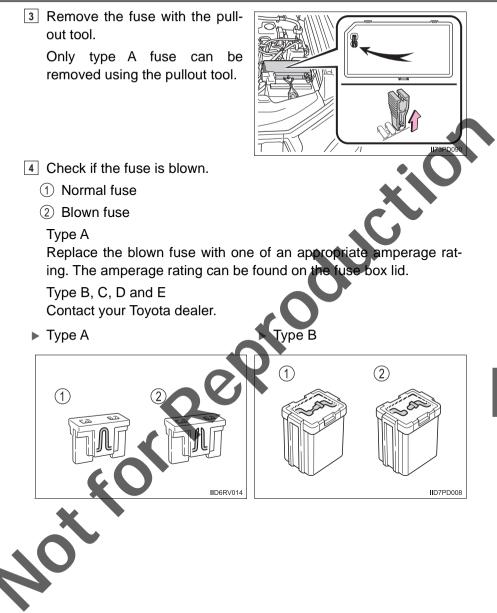
- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.



## **Checking and replacing fuses**

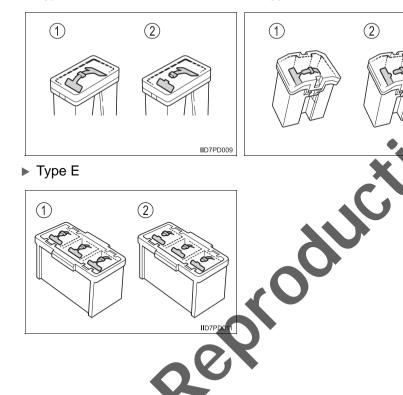
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.





► Type C

Type D



#### After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 442)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

#### WARNING

#### To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

#### NOTICE

#### Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



## **Light bulbs**

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. 525)

#### Removing the engine compartment covers

→P. 416

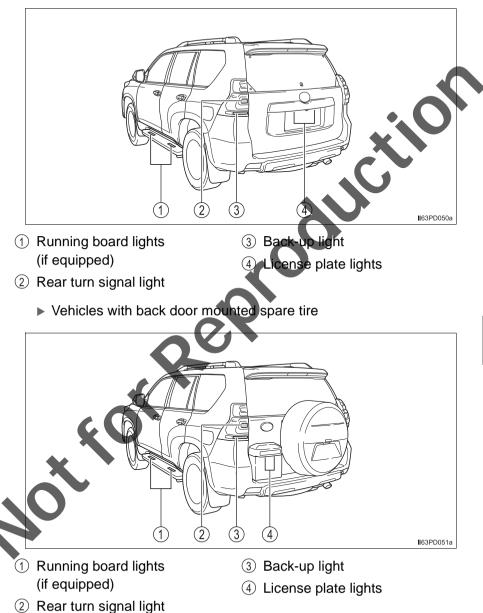
**Bulb locations** 



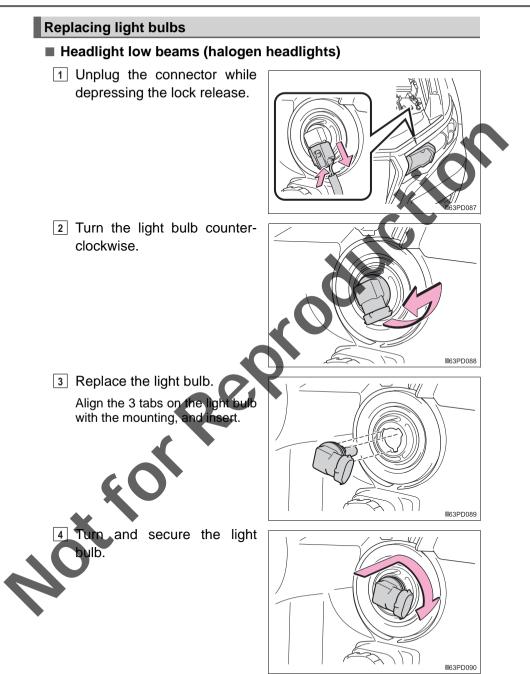
- Headlight high beam (halogen headlights)
- (2) Headlight low beam (halogen headlights)

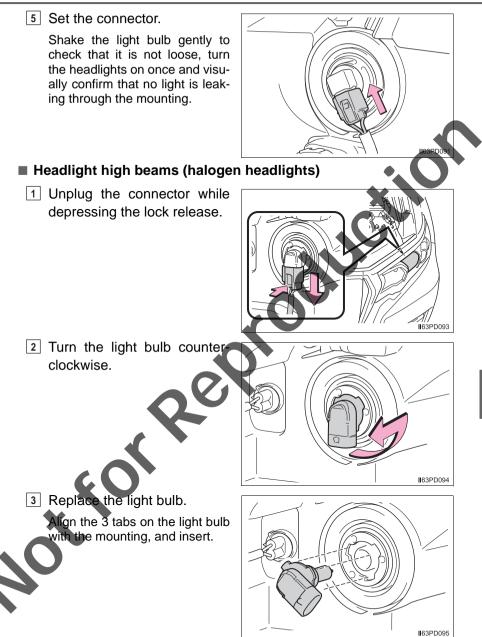
③ Front turn signal light

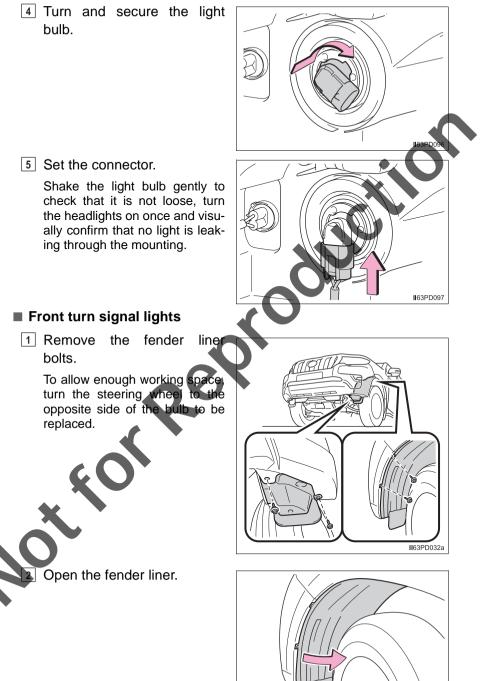
#### Rear



Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire

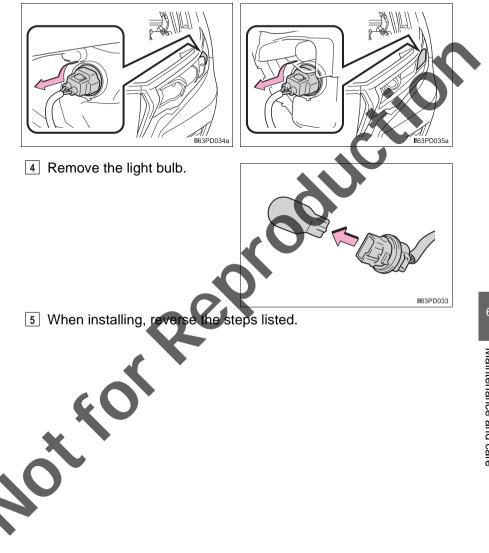


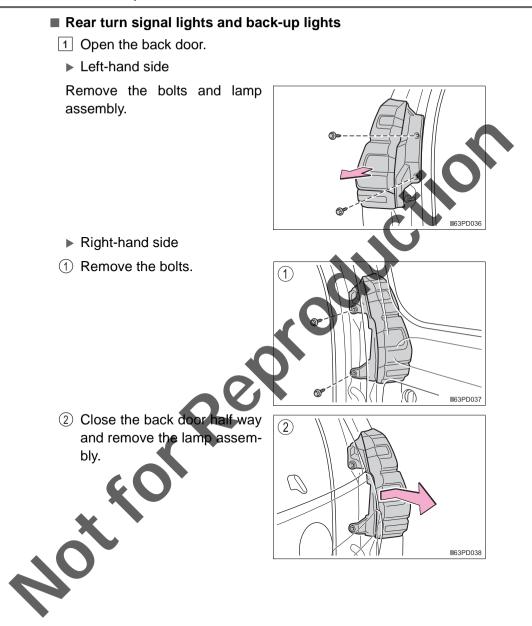


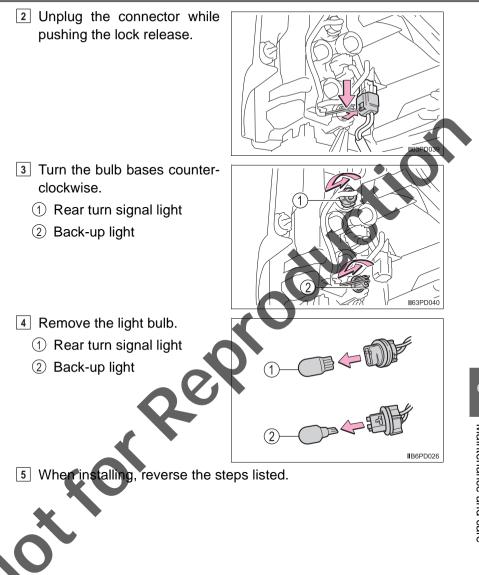


IB6PD014

- 3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.
  - ▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights
- ▶ Vehicles with LED headlights







# License plate lights Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire 1 Remove the screws. Remove the lens and the license plate light unit. a 3PD043 2 Remove the light bulb. 0 B6PD028 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed. 5 51

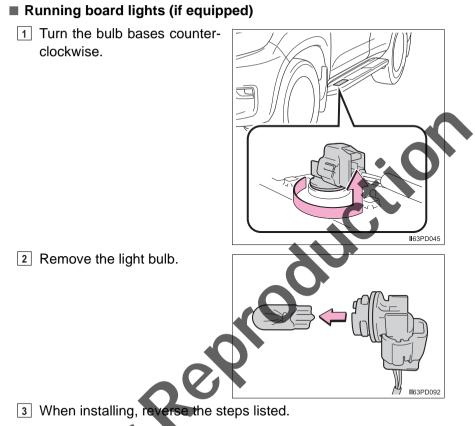
- Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- 1 Remove the screws.

2 Remove the light bulb.

Remove the lens and the license plate light unit.

- 17 0 IB6PD030
- 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed. j' for R

C



## Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

• Headlight low beams (LED headlights)

• Headlight high beams (LED headlights)

Front position lights/daytime running lights

• Front fog lights (if equipped)

Side turn signal lights

- High mounted stoplight
- Stop/tail lights
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

#### Installing the lenses of the license plate lights

Make sure to install the packing in its original position. Failure to do so may allow water to get inside.

#### LED lights

The headlight low beams (LED headlights), headlight high beams (LED headlights), front position lights/daytime running lights front fog lights (if equipped), side turn signal lights, high mounted stoplight, stop/tail lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

#### Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.

• Water has built up inside the headlight.

#### WARNING

#### Replacing light bulbs

• Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.

The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.

 Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.

Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so
  may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This
  may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts.

Doing so may result in death or serious injury due to electric shock.

#### To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

otformeduction

### When trouble arises



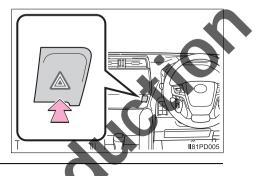
	• •
	7-1. Essential information
	Emergency flashers456
	If your vehicle has to
	be stopped in an
	emergency
	If the vehicle is trapped
	in rising water458
	7-2. Steps to take in an
	emergency
	If your vehicle needs
	to be towed459
	If you think something
	is wrong465
	If a warning light
	turns on or a warning
	buzzer sounds466
	If a warning message
	is displayed476
	If you have a flat tire481
	If the engine will
	not start500
	If the electronic key does
	not operate properly502
	If the vehicle battery
	is discharged505
▼	If your vehicle overheats509
	If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls512
	0
	If the vehicle becomes stuck513
	SIUCK

## **Emergency flashers**

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



#### Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

457

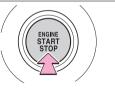
## If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
  - If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the engine.
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD212

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

#### WARNING

#### If the engine has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.

## If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

## In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

#### 

#### Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer^{*} used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

#### Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

## If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or a flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

#### Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

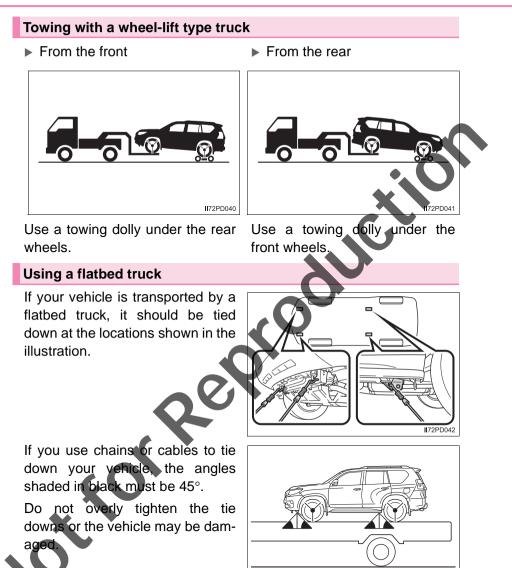
• The engine is running but the vehicle does not move

• The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

#### Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

I72PD039



I72PD110

#### **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hooks. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 80 km (50 miles) at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be an good condition.

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, only the front towing hooks may be used.

Ret

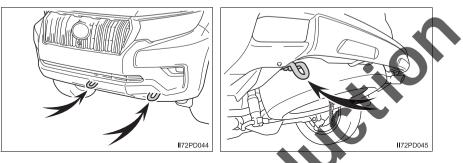
prodi

#### **Emergency towing procedure**

 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing hooks. Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

Front

Rear



Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.
 If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

- 3 Put the four-wheel drive control switch in H4 and push the center differential lock/unlock switch to unlock the center differential.*
- Vehicles with the rear height control air suspension: Put the vehicle height in the N mode and press the height control OFF button to turn off the rear height control air suspension.*

Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
 When the shift lever cannot be shifted (vehicles with an automatic transmission): →R 212

*: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### While towing

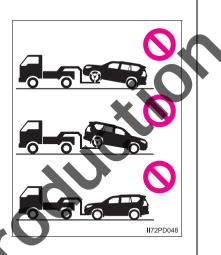
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



#### While towing

 When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing hook, cables or chains. The towing hook, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.

Do not turn the engine switch to the off.

There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
  - Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
  - When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

#### To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

## If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

#### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

#### Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

#### **Operational symptoms**

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor



# If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

#### Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates that:</li> <li>The brake fluid level is low; or</li> <li>The brake system is malfunctioning.</li> <li>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.</li> </ul>
<u> </u>	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact your Toyota dealer.
₹ <u>₹</u>	Low engine oil pressure warning light ^{*1} Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact your Toyota dealer.
	<ul> <li>Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The electronic engine control system;</li> <li>The DPF system;</li> <li>The electronic throttle control system; or</li> <li>The electronic automatic transmission control system.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>

	Warning light/Details/Actions
•	<ul> <li>SRS warning light <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The SRS airbag system; or</li> <li>The seat belt pretensioner system.</li> </ul> </li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>
(ABS)	<ul> <li>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The ABS/Multi Terrain ABS (if equipped); or</li> <li>The brake assist system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>
<b>!</b>	Power steering system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the power steering system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
OFF (Flashes or illuminated) (If equipped)	<ul> <li>PCS warning light         <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a from sensor, etc. (→P. 264, 476)</li> <li>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 264, 476)</li> <li>If the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.</li> <li>→ P. 264</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(yellow) (If equipped)	Cruise control warning light Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control → P. 289
	<ul> <li>Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The VSC system;</li> <li>The trailer sway control system (If equipped);</li> <li>The TRC system;</li> <li>Active TRC system (If equipped);</li> <li>The downhill assist control (If equipped);</li> <li>The hill-start assist control;</li> <li>The Multi-terrain Select (If equipped); of</li> <li>The Crawl Control (If equipped).</li> <li>The light will flash when any of the above systems other than the Multi-terrain Select are operating.</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>
KDSS (If equipped)	<pre>KDSS warning light Indicates a malfunction in KDSS → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</pre>
(If equipped) (Comes on or flashes)	<ul> <li>Fuel system warning light (warning buzzer)</li> <li>The amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level if the light flashes.</li> <li>→ P. 427</li> <li>Malfunction in the fuel system if the light comes on.</li> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> <li>The buzzer will sound at the same time the warning light flashes.</li> </ul>

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions			
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer) ^{*2} Indicates that a door, the hood or the glass hatch is not fully closed → Check that all the doors, the hood, the back door and the glass hatch are closed.			
	Low fuel level warning light Vehicles without sub fuel tank: Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 14.6 L (3.8 gal., 3.2 Imp.gal.) or less if the light comes on.			
	Vehicles with sub fuel tank (If equipped): Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 22.5 L (5.9 gal., 4.9 Imp.gal.) or less if the light comes on.			
	Indicates a malfunction in the fuel pump of the sub fuel tank if the light flashes. $\rightarrow$ Refuel the vehicle.			
×.	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer) ^{*3} Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.			
(If equipped)	Low engine oil level warning light Indicates that engine oil level is low Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if nec- essary.			
(fl. equipped)	<ul> <li>Master warning light</li> <li>A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on an flashes to indicate that the master warning system had detected a malfunction.</li> <li>→ P. 476</li> </ul>			
(If equipped)	LED headlight warning light Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlights The LED headlights will not normally illuminate when there is a malfunction, however it may be able to illuminate depending on the nature of the problem. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.			

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(If equipped)	Automatic headlight leveling system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)*4 Indicates a malfunction in Toyota parking assist-sensor → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(If equipped)	Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (warning buzzer)*5 Indicates that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice. → Clean the sensors.
(If equipped)	<ul> <li>DPF system warning light         The amount of accumulated deposit in the DPF system has reached the specified level if the light comes on.         Regenerate the filter.         → P. 219         Malfunction in the DPF system if the light flashes.         → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.     </li> </ul>
(P)	Parking brake indicator light (warning buzzer) ^{*6} Warns the driver to release parking brake. → Release the parking brake.
rComes but	<ul> <li>Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control warning light*1 Indicates that the following system is operating:</li> <li>The Brake Override system (→P. 174)</li> <li>→ Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>The Drive-Start Control system (→P. 175)</li> <li>→ Release the accelerator pedal.</li> </ul>
(Flashes)	<ul> <li>Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The Brake Override system</li> <li>The Drive-Start Control system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</li> </ul>

- *1: Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.
- *2: Open door warning buzzer:

71

* * *

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*3: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his/her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

- *4: The corner and center indicators flash after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor flashes and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.
- *5: The corner and center indicators turn on and remain on after the indicator for the malfunctioning sensor turns on and the vehicle indicator turns off while the buzzer sounds for approximately 7 seconds.
- *6: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
   A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more.

# Smart entry & start system warning light and buzzer procedures (vehicles with the multi-information display type A)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Continu- ous	Continu- ous	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened and closed while the elec- tronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmis- sion) and the engine switch was not turned off. → Shift the shift lever to P. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	(Elashes <i>in</i> Yellow)	Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (automatic trans- mission) or N (manual transmission) and the electronic key outside of the detection area. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	Sounds once for 5 seconds	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission), the electronic key outside of the detection area and attempt to lock the vehicle with smart entry & start system. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions
Once	Sounds 3 times	(Flashes in yellow)	Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off, the shift lever was in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and the elec- tronic key outside of the detection area. → Turn the engine switch off. Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once		(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicates the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine. → Confirm the location of the elec- tronic key
9 times		(Flashes in yellow)	Indicate that an attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle. → Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	_	(Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the electronic key battery is low. $\rightarrow$ <b>Replace the battery.</b> ( $\rightarrow$ <b>P. 436</b> )
Once	0,	(Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds)	Indicate that the steering lock has not been released. → Release the steering lock. (→P. 205)

## **474** 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Notion

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Details/Actions	
Once		(Flashes in yellow for 60 seconds)	<ul> <li>When the door were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle.</li> <li>The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.</li> <li>→ Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission).</li> </ul>	
Othor worn	ing light			
Other warning light				

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the warning light off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
<b>a</b> !.	Go to service warning light (warning buzzer) (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the electronic engine control system or electronic throttle control system. → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer				

#### Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.
- If the low speed four-wheel drive indicator light or the center differential lock indicator light blinks

Take the specified steps. ( $\rightarrow$ Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual"

#### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

## WARNING

### If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When the power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

Notio

## If a warning message is displayed*

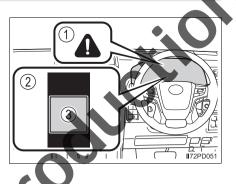
The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multiinformation display.

- 2 Multi-information display
- ③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.



If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

## Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on	Comes on	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may
Comes on	_	Sounds	result if the correction procedure is not performed
_	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be mal- functioning
Flashes		Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on		Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as mal- function of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes	0	Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incor- rectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

The operation of the warning lights and warning buzzers may differ from those stated. in this case, perform the correction procedure according to the displayed message.

A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

#### System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message or image shown on the multi-information display.

#### Malfunction in the ABS

- The ABS warning light comes on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 467)
- Indicates that the PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) is not currently functional The PCS warning light comes on or flashes (if equipped). (→P. 467)
- Indicates that remaining fuel is low or that there is a malfunction in the fuel tank system

The low fuel level warning light comes on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 469)

 Indicates that a door, the hood or the glass hatch is not fully closed while the vehicle is stopped.

The Open door warning light comes on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 469)

### If "Engine oil pressure low" is shown

Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

## If a message instructing to refer to the Owner's Manual is displayed

- If the following message is shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
  - "Braking power low stop in a safe place See owner's manual"
- If "DPF full Manual regeneration required See owner's manual" is shown, following the instruction, accordingly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 219)
- If "High transmission fluid temperature" is shown, it indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high. (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the warning message and light go off. If the warning message and light go off, you may start the vehicle again. If the warning message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.

## If "Check Fuel System" is shown

Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 10L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp. gal.) or less. Refuel the vehicle.

### If "Fuel Filter Maintenance Required" is shown

Indicates a malfunction in the fuel system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

### If "Drain Water from Fuel Filter" is shown

Indicates that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 427)

# If "Check air suspension system" is shown (vehicles with the rear height control air suspension)

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual" for more information regarding rear height control air suspension.

### ■If "Shift to P position when parked" is shown (if equipped)

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the engine switch to off with the shift lever in any position other than P. Shift the shift lever to P.

## ■ If "Auto power off to conserve battery" is shown (if equipped)

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.

When a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is shown (if equipped)

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift lever may be shown on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift lever.

When "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display (if equipped)

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system
- Automatic High Beam

# If "Forward Camera System Unavailable" or "Forward Camera System Unavailable Clean Windshield" is displayed (if equipped)

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 264, 466)

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Dynamic radar cruise control

Automatic High Beam

When trouble arises

479

## If "Engine oil low" is shown

Indicates that engine oil level is low.

Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope.

Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

- ■If a following message is shown, take appropriate action and confirm that the message has disappeared. (if equipped)*
  - Crawl Not Available Select L4 and Shift to [D] or [R] Position"
  - "Crawl Not Available Check System Operation Conditions"
  - *: Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual".

### If "Visit Your Dealer" is shown

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

#### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

## NOTICE

## While the engine oil level warning is displayed

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

## If the "Drain Water from Fuel Filter" warning message is displayed

Never drive the vehicle if the warning message is displayed. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

## If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire. For details about tires:  $\rightarrow P$  428

## **WARNING**

#### If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

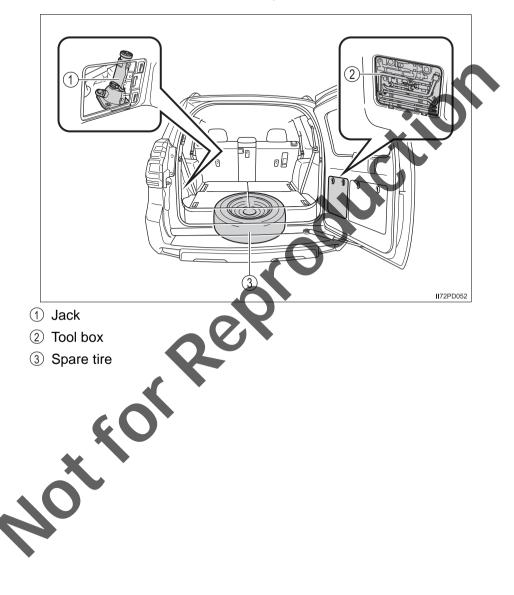
## Before jacking up the vehicle

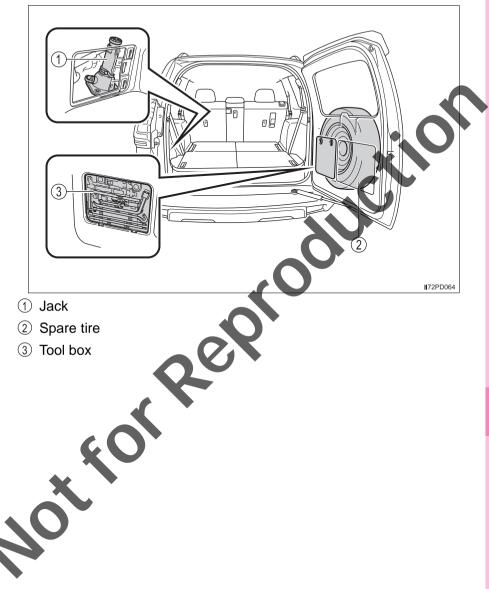
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Turn off the rear height control air suspension (if equipped).
   (→Refer to the "Off-road Driving Owner's Manual")
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 456)



## Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

► Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire





Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire

## **WARNING**

#### Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

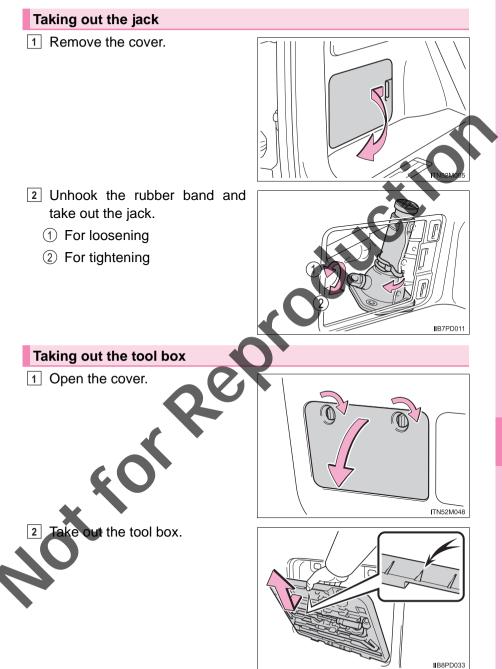
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
   Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: Be sure to turn off the height control and stop the engine.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

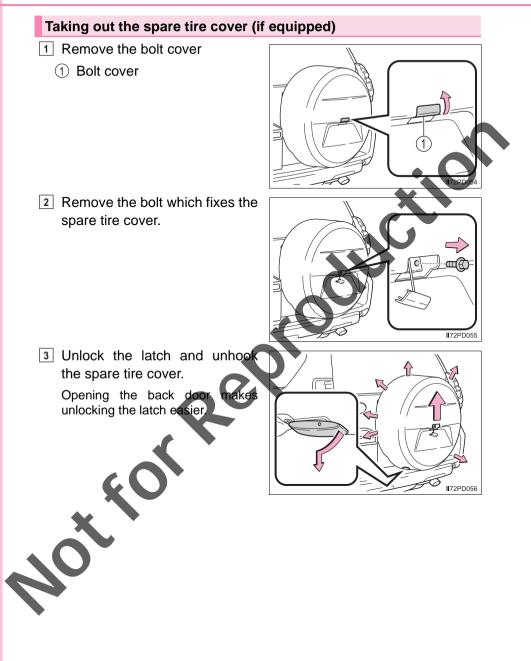
#### Using the jack handle

Tighten all the jack handle bolts securely using a Phillips-head screwdriver, to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.





485



## Taking out the spare tire

- Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- 1 Unlock the spare tire lock system.
  - ① Insert the key into the cylinder.
  - Remove the key and the cylinder.
- 2 Turn the hold-down nuts counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove them.

store

When trouble arises

172PD058

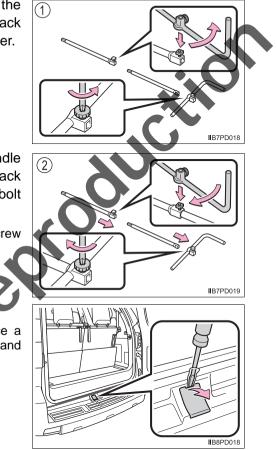
487

## **488** 7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire
- 1 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and the jack handle extension bar from the tool box and assemble by following these steps.

 Loosen the bolt and the screw using either the jack handle end or a screwdriver.



② Assemble the jack handle extension bar and the jack handle and tighten the bolt and the screw.

Check that the bolt and screw are firmly tightened.

2 Remove the cover

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body.

3 Insert the jack handle extension into the lowering screw. ① Lower 2 Raise Place a rag under the jack handle extension to protect the rear bumper. 4 Lower the spare tire completely to the ground. I72PD106 5 Pull out the spare tire and remove the holding bracket. stor ÍB7PD020

489

## Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



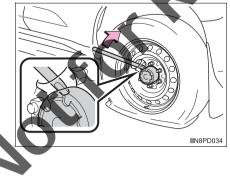
	Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

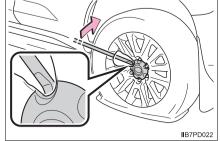
2 Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wheel nut wrench and the wheel ornament.

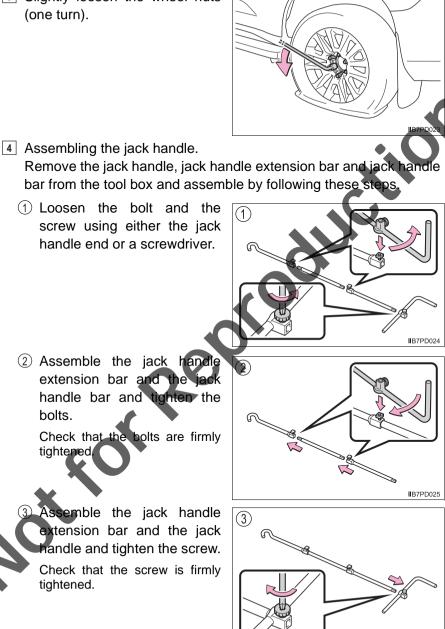
Steel wheels

Aluminum wheels





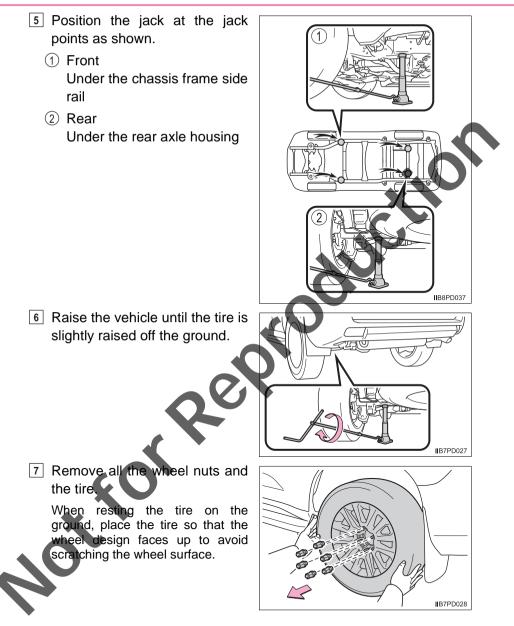
3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



When trouble arises

IB7PD026

491



## **WARNING**

#### Replacing a flat tire

- Observe the following precautions.
  - Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
  - Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire: Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.

After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

• Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

• Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 112 N•m (11.4 kgf•m, 83 ft•lbf) steel wheels, 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) aluminum wheels, as soon as possible after changing wheels.

Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

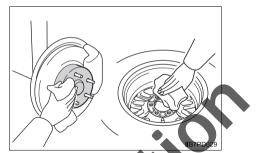
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 433)



### Installing the spare tire

 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire to come off.



Tapered portion

Disc wheel

Disc wheel

Washer

IB8PD035a

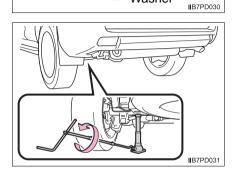
seat

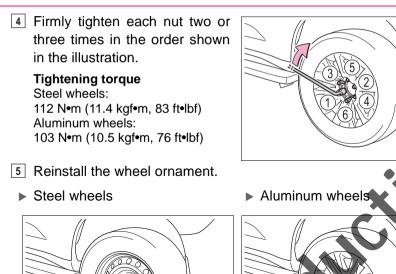
2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheet.

Lower the vehicle.







## **WARNING**

C

### Stowing the flat tire

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and loss of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

IB7PD033

## Stowing the flat/spare tire, jack and tools

- ▶ Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire
- 1 Install the tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

2 Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

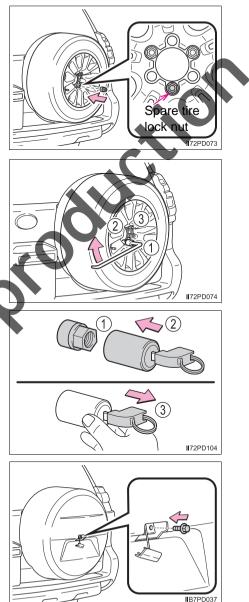
### **Tightening torque:**

60 N•m (6.0 kgf•m, 44 ft•lbf) Tighten the spare tire lock nut first.

3 Lock the spare tire lock system

- ① Spare tire lock nut.
- 2 Insert the key and cylinder.
- Remove the key while holding the cylinder in place.
   Check that the cylinder is locked securely.
- 4 Vehicles with the spare tire cover: Install the spare tire cover in the reverse order of removal.

**Tightening torque:** 14 N•m (1.4 kgf•m, 10 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the tools and jack securely, and replace all covers.

- Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire
- Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up and install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

- Holding bracket
- 2 Claw

2 Raise the tire.

Vehicles without kinetic dynamic suspension

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

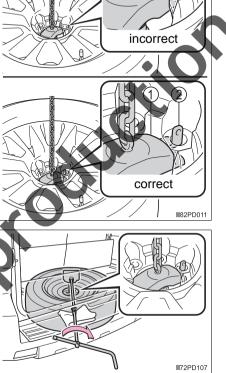
Vehicles with kinetic dynamic suspension

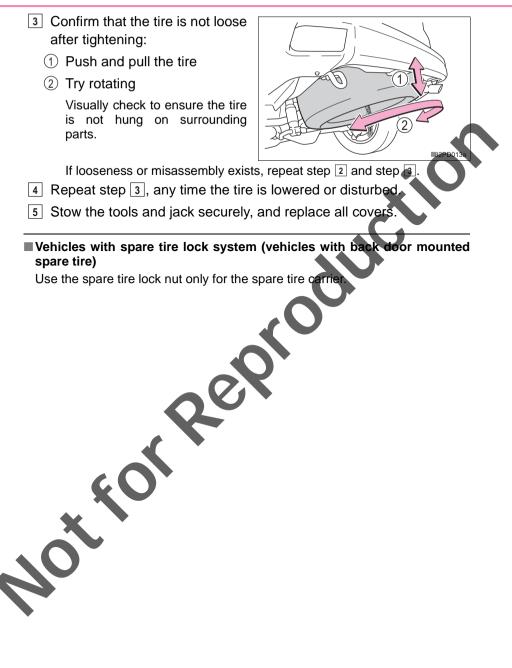
While raising, pull the tire towards the rear of the vehicle, taking care that the tire goes up without catching on any surrounding part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

After the tire goes half way up, check that the suspended chain is able to enter the tire hole, for proper storage.

## Tightening torque:

46.6 N•m (4.8 kgf•m, 34.4 ft•lbf)





## **WARNING**

#### After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

## 

# When stowing the flat tire (vehicles with under floor mounted spar tire)

Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.

#### When assembling the jack handle extension

orR

. 51

Tighten all the joints securely. Otherwise the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

## If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed ( $\rightarrow$ P. 198), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank (→P. 512)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 69)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

• The battery may be discharged.  $(\rightarrow P. 505)$ 

• The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

#### The starter motor does not turn over.

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 501)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 505)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

#### **Emergency start function**

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally.

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 3 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 4 Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission) or brake and clutch pedals (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota



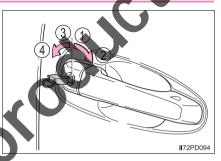
# If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 130) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

## Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions.

Use the mechanical key ( $\rightarrow$ P. 105) in order to perform the following operations:

- 1 Locks all doors
- Closes the windows and moon roof (if equipped)* (turn and hold)
- ③ Unlocks all doors
- ④ Opens the windows and moor roof* (turn and hold)
  - *: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.



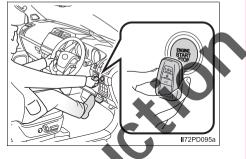
#### Starting the engine

- Automatic transmission
- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



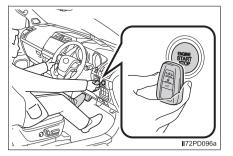
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is shown on the instrument cluster.
- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly

In the event that the engine switch still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Manual transmission
- 1 Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3

- Firmly depress the clutch pedal and check that is shown on the instrument cluster.
- 4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the engine switch still cannot be operated, contact your Toyota dealer.

#### Stopping the engine

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Shift the shift lever to N and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 436)$ 

#### ■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 70)

#### Changing engine switch modes

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed.  $(\rightarrow P. 201)$ 

Vehicles with a manual transmission

Release the clutch pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 201)

#### When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P. 527)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.  $(\rightarrow P. 130)$

# WARNING

# When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

# If the vehicle battery is discharged

# The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can call your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

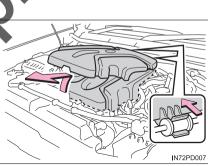
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 72)

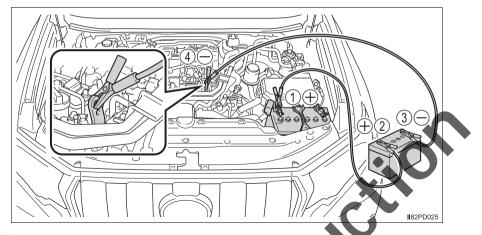
- 2 Open the hood. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 414)
- 3 Remove the engine cover

Lift the edge of the cover to disengage the fixed pins, and then pull the cover towards you to remove it.



- 4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedures:
  - Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
  - Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
  - > Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
  - ④ Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

. 182PD018



- 5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- 6 Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch off.
- 7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
- 8 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.
- To install the engine cover, conduct the removal procedure in reverse. After installing, check that the fixed pins are inserted securely.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

#### To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

#### Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

#### When recharging or replacing the battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smartentry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off. If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

#### WARNING

#### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the + and clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

#### MARNING

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
   Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.
- To prevent damaging the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission) Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

#### 

#### When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

#### To prevent damage to the engine cover

- When removing the cover, make sure that you pull the cover towards you after lifting the front edge to remove the fixed pins.
- When installing the cover, do not force the cover or subject it to strong shocks.

# If your vehicle overheats

#### The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 83) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam is coming from under the hood.

#### **Correction procedures**

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.
- 2 If you see steam:

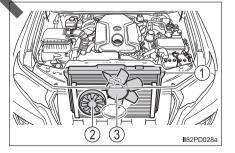
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides

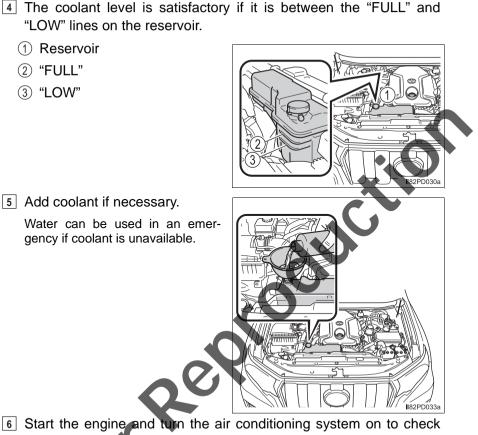
If you do not see steam:

Carefully lift the hood.

- 3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
  - 1 Radiator
  - 2 Cooling fans
  - ③ Radiator cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.





6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

Â.	WA	<b>RN</b>	ING
•			

#### When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

#### NOTICE

#### When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

#### To prevent damage to the cooling system

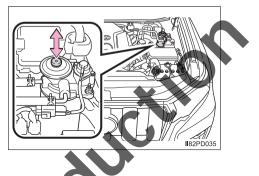
Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

# If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls:

- 1 Refuel your vehicle.
- 2 To bleed the fuel system, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.



3 Start the engine. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 198)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 2 again. If the engine still does not start, contact your Toyota dealer.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

# 

#### When restarting the engine

Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.



# If the vehicle becomes stuck

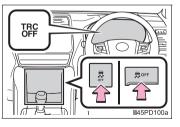
# Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow:

- 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
- 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
- 4 Restart the engine.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

#### When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Turn off TRC and/or VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 332)

Press | # | or _____ to turn off TRC



#### **WARNING**

#### When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When shifting the shift lever

For vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

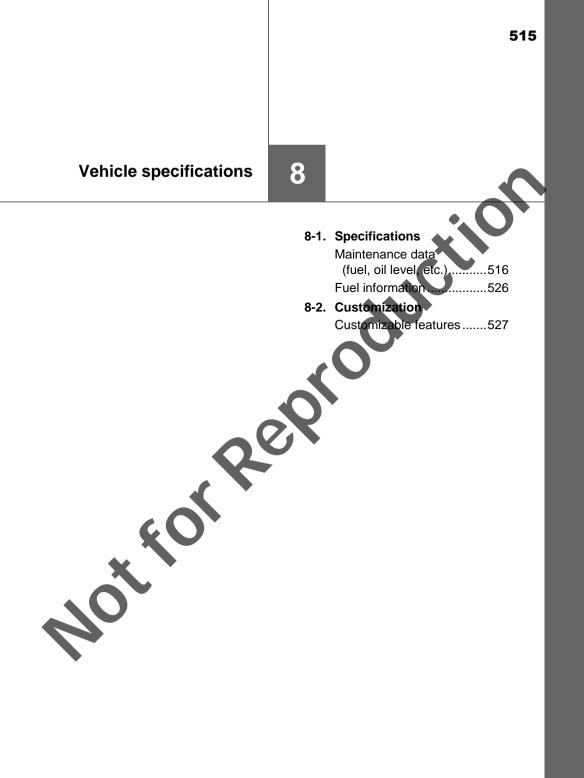
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that ma cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

#### To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

• Vehicles with the multi-information display type B: When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 478)

Notio



# Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

# Dimensions

4825 mm (190.0 in.)*1 4995 mm (196.7 in.)*2 4980 mm (196.1 in.)*3
1885 mm (74.2 in.)
1835 mm (72.2 in.) ^{*5, 7} 1845 mm (72.6 in.) ^{*6, 7} 1880 mm (74.0 in.) ^{*5, 8} 1890 mm (74.4 in) ^{*6, 8}
2790 mm (109.8 m.)
1585 mm (62.4 in )

*1: Vehicles with under floor mounted spare tire

*2: Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire with the spare tire cover

*3: Vehicles with back door mounted spare tire without the spare tire cover

- *4: Unladen vehicles
- *5: Vehicles with rear height control air suspension
- *6: Vehicles without rear height control air suspension
- *7: Vehicles without roof rail
- *8: Vehicles with roof rail

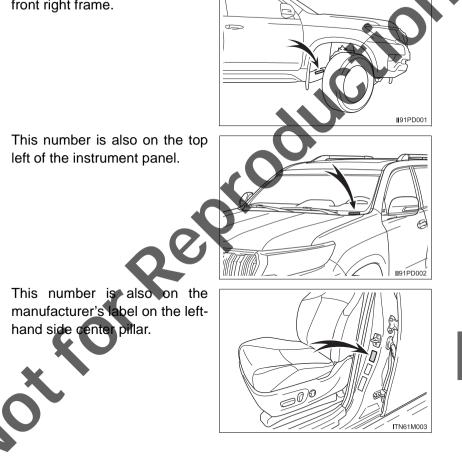
X

# Vehicle identification

#### Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the front right frame.



# Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the

on the engine block as shown.		s shown.	IN TPKC D	
E	ngine			
	Model	1GD-FTV		
	Туре	4-cylinder in (with turboch	line, 4-cycle, diesel narger)	
	Bore and stroke	92.0 × 103.6 mm (3.62 × 4.08 in.)		
	Displacement	2755 cm ³ (168.1 ct.in.)		
	Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic ac	djustment	
	Drive belt tension	Automatic ad	djustment	
F	uel	20	•	
	Fuel type	Di	iesel fuel only	
	Cetane number 48		8 or higher	

Cetane nun	nber	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity	Vehicles with sub fuel tank system	150 L (39.6 gal., 33.0 Imp.gal.)
(Refer- ence)	Vehicles without sub fuel tank system	87 L (23.0 gal., 19.1 Imp.gal.)

# Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference [*] )		
	With filter	7.7 L (8.1 qt., 6.8 Imp.qt.)
	Without filter	7.2 L (7.6 qt., 6.3 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

#### Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can be also used.

Oil grade: ACEA C2

#### NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE)

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

	(	0W-30 <b>Pr</b>	eferred	
		5W-30	)	$\rightarrow$
°C °F	-18 0	4 40	27 80	
	•		ge anticip	ated
bef	ore nex	kt oil ch	ange	ITIOIL138

2

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):
The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

• The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

# Cooling system

Capacity	With automatic transmission	<ul> <li>With rear air conditioning system</li> <li>11.8 L (12.5 qt., 10.4 Imp.qt.)</li> <li>Without rear air conditioning system</li> <li>10.0 L (10.6 qt., 8.8 Imp.qt.)</li> </ul>
(Reference)	With manual transmission	<ul> <li>With rear air conditioning system</li> <li>11.9 L (12.6 qt., 10.5 Imp.qt.)</li> <li>Without rear air conditioning system</li> <li>10.1 L (10.7 qt., 8.9 Imp.qt.)</li> </ul>
Coolant type		<ul> <li>Use either of the following:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"</li> <li>A similar high-quality ethylene glycol- based non-silicate, non-amine, non- nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.</li> </ul>
Electrical system	em	20
Battery		0
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):		1.25 or higher (If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery.)
Charging rat	tes	
Quick charge Slow charge		15 A max. 5 A max.

# Front differential

Oil capacity	1.40 L (1.48 qt., 1.23 Imp.qt.)
	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent oil of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

#### **Rear differential**

## Without torque-sensing limited slip differential*¹

Oil		With rear differential lock system	2.65 L (2.80 qt., 2.33 Imp.qt.)	
capacity		Without rear differential lock system	2.70 L (2.85 qt., 2.38 lmp.qt.)	
Oil type and viscosity ^{*2}			Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent	

# ■ With torque-sensing limited slip differential*1

Oil capacity	2.55 L (2.70 qt., 2.24 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity ^{*2}	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LX 75 W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

- *1: Torque-sensing limited slip differential is a type of differential. If it is not clear which type your vehicle is equipped, contact your Toyota dealer.
- *²: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.

Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent oil of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

## Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	9.6 L (10.1 qt., 8.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

The fluid capacity is a reference quantity. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

#### Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause shift quality, locking up of the transmission accompanied by vibration and, ultimately, damage to the vehicle's transmission.

Manual transmission	
Gear oil capacity	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type	"TOYOTA Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF 75W" or equivalent
NOTICE	
oil used or the operating conditions ciency may be different or affecte	n the particular characteristics of the gears, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel effi- d. Toyota recommends to use "TOXOTA /" to achieve optimal performance.
Clutch pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3
Transfer	
Oil capacity	1.4 L (1.5 qt., 1.2 Imp.qt.)
	"Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" or equivalent

Recommended oil viscosity SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" at the factory. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.



### Brakes

Pedal clearance ^{*1}	104 mm (4.1 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel ^{*2}	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

- *1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 490 N (50 kg 110 lbf) while the engine is running
- *2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf 45.0 lbf)

# **Chassis lubrication (Propeller shafts)**

Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2
	Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

# Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.18 in.)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON [®] II or III

	<u> </u>
*	
<u> </u>	

## Tires and wheels

# ▶ 17-inch tires

Tire size	265/65R17 112S	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
tire inflation pressure)	200 (2.0, 29)	200 (2.0, 29)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76	ft•lbf)

# ▶ 18-inch tires

18-inch tires	
Tire size	265/60R18 110H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi) kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)
tire inflation pressure)	200 (2.0, 29) 200 (2.0, 29) 220 (2.2, 32)*
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: Standard inflation for all loads including full rated loads

Notion

	Light bulbs	W	Тур
	Headlights (halogen bulbs [*] ) Low beam High beam	55 60	A B
	Front turn signal lights	21	С
Exterior	Rear turn signal lights	21	C
	Back-up lights	16	b
	License plate lights	5	D
	Running board lights*		E
Interior	Personal/interior lights Front Rear (without personal lights)* Rear (with personal lights)*	5 8 5	D F D
	Vanity lights	8	D
B: HB3 haloge C: Wedge bas	se bulbs (amber) glass) F: Double end *: If equipped		iear) (b

# *: If equipped

# **Fuel information**

You must only use diesel fuel with a cetane number of 48 or higher.

#### If you plan to drive in foreign countries

Low sulphur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

#### If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

# 

#### Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as "B30" or "B100" and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask your Toyota dealer.

# **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the steering wheel switches, navigation system, multimedia system or at your Toyota dealer.

It is also possible to customize certain vehicle features yourself using the multi-information display.

#### **Customizing vehicle features**

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission) and the parking brake set.

# Changing by using the multi-information display (type B only)

1 Use the meter control switches to select in on the multi-information display.

2 Choose the desired item using  $\overline{P}$ , and then press  $\overline{P}$ .

3 Select the desired setting by operating , and then press

ENTER

To stop the selection, press  $\bigcirc$  to return to the previous screen.

# Changing by using the navigation system or the multimedia system

1 Press the "APPS" button on the navigation system.

2 Select "Setup" on the "Apps" screen.

Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen and select "Vehicle Customization".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

#### Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- ① Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches
- ② Settings that can be changed using the navigation system or the multimedia system
- ③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, - =Not available

#### ■ Door lock (→P. 108, 502)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	D	2	3
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unocked in one step, all doors unocked in two steps	_	_	0
Q	e?			<u>.</u>	
ç or	•				

# ■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P. 127, 104)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Off		~	
Operation signal (buzzer)	Level 5	Level 1 to 7	_	0	0
Operation signal (Emer- gency flashers)	On	Off	-	0	0
Time elapsed before the automatic door lock func- tion is activated if a door is	30 seconds	60 seconds	K		0
not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	120 seconds			
Open door warning func- tion (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	_	_	0
		Push twice			
Class botch appring oper	Duck and hold	One short push			
Blass hatch opening oper- tion* (Short)	Push and hold (Long)	_	-	0	
		Off			

*: If equipped

# ■ Smart entry & start system (→P. 127)

	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
	Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	-	0	0
	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	_	0	0
0	Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	_	_	0

# ■ Wireless remote control (→P. 104)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Wireless remote control	On	Off	_	_	0	
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps		0	0	

# **Driving position memory**^{*} ( $\rightarrow$ P. 149)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	_	_	0

# *: If equipped

## P. 224) Automatic light control system

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Off			
Time elapsed before the headlights turn off	30 seconds	60 seconds	_	_	0
		90 seconds			
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	_	0	0
Time elapsed before head- lights automatically turn on	Standard	Long	_	_	0
Welcome light illumination control*	On	Off	_	_	0
*: If equipped					1

# ■ Interior lights (→P. 371)

Interior lights turn offInterior lights turn offInterior lights turn offOperation after the engine switch is turned to offOnOff-Operation when the doors are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote controlOnOff-Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOffShift lever light*OnOffCOperation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	
Interior lights turn offTo seconds7.5 seconds-00Operation after the engine switch is turned to offOnOff0Operation when the doors are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote controlOnOff0Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOff0Shift lever light*OnOff0Operation of the footwell lights*OnOff0Lounge illumination con- trol*OnOff0	<b>-</b>		Off			
Operation after the engine switch is turned to offOnOffOOperation when the doors are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote controlOnOffCOperation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOffCShift lever light*OnOffCOperation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC		15 seconds	7.5 seconds		0	C
switch is turned to offOnOnOnOnOperation when the doors are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote controlOnOffCOperation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOffCShift lever light*OnOffCOperation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC			30 seconds			
are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote controlOnOffCOperation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOffCShift lever light*OnOffCOperation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC	Operation after the engine switch is turned to off	On	Off	-		
approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your personOnOffCShift lever light*OnOffCOperation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC	Operation when the doors are unlocked with the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control	On	Off	アン	-	C
Operation of the footwell lights*OnOffCLounge illumination con- trol*OnOffC	approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your	On	Off	_	_	c
lights* On Off C Lounge illumination con- On Off C	Shift lever light*	On	Off	_	_	C
	Operation of the footwell lights*	On	Off	_	_	C
: If equipped	Lounge illumination control*	On	Off	_	-	C
	f: If equipped					
	<b>U</b>					
0						
0						

# ■ Exterior lights (→P. 371)

	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Off			
Time elapsed before the exterior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	_	0	0
<b>9</b> • • • •		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot ights [*] and the running board lights [*] when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your berson [*]	On	Off			0
Operation of the outer foot ights* and the running board lights* when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Ott	-	_	0
Operation of the running poard lights [*] when a door s opened	On	Off	_	_	0

# ■ Meters (→P. 83)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for dim- ming the meter lights etc.*	Standard	-2 to 2	-	-	0	
Sensitivity of the ambient light sensor used for brightening the meter lights etc.*	Standard	-2 to 2	-		5	

# Power windows ( $\rightarrow$ P. 164) and moon roof^{*1, 2} ( $\rightarrow$ P. 167)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Mechanical key linked operation (close)	Off	On	-	-	0	
Mechanical key linked operation (open)	Off	On	_	-	0	
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	•		0	
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On			0	
Wireless remote control linked operation (buzzer)	On	Qff	2	_	0	

# *1: If equipped

*2: The moon roof operation settings will be automatically changed when the power window operation settings are changed.

# ■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 161)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Off			
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/unlock- ing of the doors	Linked to operation of the engine switch		_	0
Linked mirror function when reversing*	On	Off	_	_	0

*: If equipped

**Toyota parking assist-sensor**^{*1, 2} ( $\rightarrow$ P. 293)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Detection distance of the front center sensor ^{*3}	Far	Near	-	0	0	
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	_	0	0	
Buzzer volume	Level 5	Level 1 to 5	-	0	0	
Display setting	All sensors displayed	Display off	-	0	0	

# *1: If equipped

- *2: Settings that can be changed on vehicles with a multi-information display type B.
- *3: Settings that can be changed on vehicles with 8 sensor type system.

# ■ Alarm* (→P. 70)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	_	_	0
*: If equipped	*				

# ■ Multi-information display (→P. 91)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		English (American)			
	English	French	0		
Language	(British)	Spanish	0		
	_	Traditional Chinese			D
Units	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	0	-	0
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On	Off	0	_	0
Switch settings	After start	Desired status screen*2	0	_	0
Pop-up display ^{*1}	On	Off	0	_	0
		Blue			
Accent color*1	Light blue	Orange	0	-	0
	OX	Yellow			
Vehicle image	Back door mounted spare tire image off	Back door mounted spare tire image on	0	_	0

*1: If equipped

*2: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

40

# ■ LDA (Lane Departure Alert)* (→P. 265)

Function		Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Alert sensitivity		Standard	High	0	-	0	
Vehicle sway warr function	ning	On	Off	0	-	0	
Vehicle sway warr	ning	Standard	Low	0			
sensitivity	-	Stanuaru	High			$\mathbf{S}$	

*: If equipped

# ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P. 336)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	0	-	-
			1	1	I

*: If equipped

# ■ PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)* (→P. 253)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)	On	Off	0	_	_
Alert timing	(Middle)	(Far)	0	_	_
		(Near)			
* If equipped					

# In the following situations, customize mode will automatically be turned off.

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
- The engine switch is turned to off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

## 

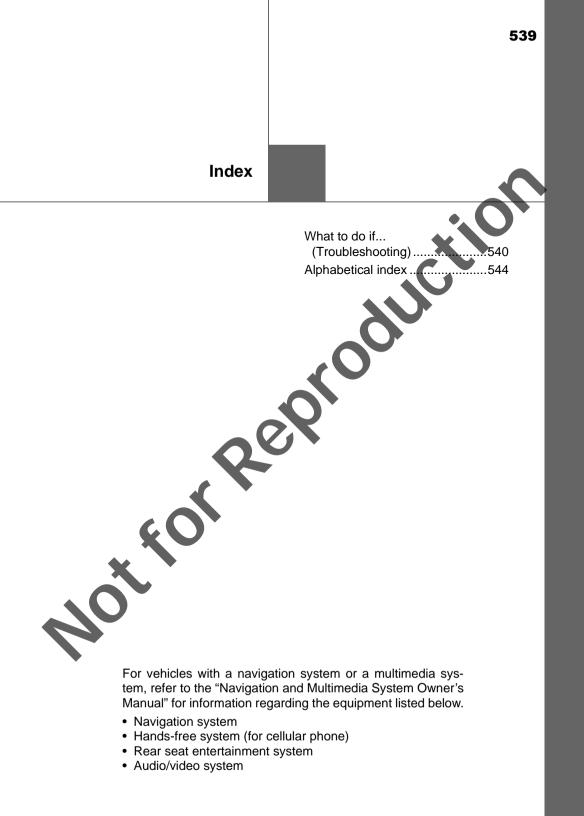
#### During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

# 

#### During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.



## What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

## The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



## You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 105)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 107)

## ) The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

● Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 436)

- Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
   When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 201)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
   When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 114, 130)

## The rear door cannot be opened

### Is the child-protector lock set?

The fear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 112)

## If you think something is wrong

## The engine does not start

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (
   (
   →P. 198)
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 198)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle?  $(\rightarrow P 128)$
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 205)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way (→P. 503)
- Is the battery discharged? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 505)

## The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

• Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode:  $\rightarrow$ P. 212

## (FOF)

## The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle.  $(\rightarrow P, 204)$ 

## The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 164)

## The engine switch is turned off automatically

 The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCES-SORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 203)



## A warning buzzer sounds during driving

The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts?  $(\rightarrow P. 469)$ 

• The brake system warning light is on

Is the parking brake released? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 466, 476)



Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 70)

To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

## A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

• Is the message displayed on the multi-information display? Check the message on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476)

## A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 466, 476.



# When a problem has occurred If you have a flat tire • Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire (→P. 481) The vehicle becomes stuck Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 513) reeko * "

## Alphabetical index

## Α

A/C350, 355, 363, 365	
Air conditioning filter434	
Active Traction Control ^{*1} 330	
ABS (Anti-lock Brake	
System)330	
Function	
Warning light 467	
Air conditioning filter434	
Air conditioning	
system350, 355, 363, 365	
Air conditioning filter434	
Airbags36	
Airbag operating	
conditions45	
Airbag precautions	
for your child39	
Airbag warning light	
Correct driving posture28	
Curtain shield airbag	
operating conditions45	
Curtain shield airbag	
precautions	
General airbag	
precautions	
Locations of airbags	
Modification and disposal of airoags44	
Side airbag operating	
conditions45	
Side airbag precautions	
Side and curtain shield	
airbags operating	
conditions	
Side and curtain shield	
airbags precautions	
SRS airbags	
j j	

Alarm	70
Alarm	70
Warning buzzer	466
Anchor fittings	64
Antennas (smart entry &	
start system)	127
Anti-lock brake system	
(ABS)	330
Function	330
Warning light	467
Armrest	
Ashtray	398
Assist grip	397
Audio input ^{*2}	
Audio system ^{*2}	
Automatic headlight	
leveling system	228
Automatic High Beam	229
Automatic light control	
system	224
Automatic transmission	208
Driving mode select	
switches	291
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from P	212
S mode	210
AUX port ^{*2}	
Auxiliary boxes	382

## В

Back door	115
Back-up lights	
Replacing light bulbs	448
Wattage	525

Battery 422
Battery checking422
If the vehicle battery is
discharged505
Preparing and checking
before winter345
Warning light 466
Bluetooth ^{®*2}
Bottle holders380
Brake
Fluid523
Parking brake218
Warning light 466
Brake assist330
Break-in tips 175
Brightness control
Instrument panel light
control85
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 336
The Blind Spot Monitor
function
The Rear Cross Traffic
Alert function

~	

С

Care	400, 405
Aluminum wheels	
Exterior	
Interior	
Seat belts	
Cargo hooks	
Center differential*1	
CD player ^{*2}	
Chains	

Child restraint system	50
Baby seats, definition	51
Baby seats, installation	59
Child seats, definition	51
Child seats, installation	60
Installing CRS with	
ISOFIX rigid anchor	63
Installing CRS with seat	
belts	59
Installing CRS with top	
straps	64
Junior seats, definition	51
Junior seats, installation	62
Child safety	49
Airbag precautions	39
Back door precautions 1	19
Battery precautions 422, 5	808
Child restraint system	50
Glass hatch precaution 1	24
How your child should	
wear the seat belt	32
Installing child restraints	58
Moon roof precautions1	70
Power window lock switch 1	64
Power window precautions 1	66
Rear door child-protectors 1	12
Removed key battery	
precautions4	37
Seat belt precautions	33
Seat heater precautions3	68
Child-protectors1	12

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".

## Cleaning

Customizable features	.527
consumption8	
Current fuel	
Curtain shield airbags	
Cup holders	.379
control	.274
Dynamic radar cruise	
Cruise control	.287
Cruise control	
Crawl Control ^{*1}	
Conversation mirror	
Engine overheating	
Cooling system	
Cool box	
Console box	
Condenser	
Compass	
Coat hooks	
Clock	
Interior Seat belts	
Exterior	
Aluminum wheels	

	DAC (Downhill Assist	
	Control system)*1	
	Daytime running light	
	system	
	Defogger	
I	Front windshield	351, 358
	Outside rear view	
	mirrors	351, 358
	Rear window	351, 358
	Diesel Particulate Filter	
	system	
	Differential ^{*1}	520, 521
	Dimension	516

### Display

Multi-information display 87, 91	
Trip information	
Warning message 476	
Do-it-yourself maintenance 411	
Doors	
Back door115	
Door glasses164	
Door lock108	
Open door warning buzzer 109	
Open door warning light 469	
Outside rear view mirrors 161	
Rear door child-protector 112	
DPF system switch219	
Drive-Start Control175	
Driver's seat position	
memory149	
memory	
Driving 172	
Driving	
Driving172Break-in tips175Correct posture28Driving mode select291Procedures172Winter drive tips345	

## Ε

Eco Driving Indicator	99
Electronic key	
Battery-saving function	130
If the electronic key does	
not operate properly	502
Replacing the battery	436

### Emergency, in case of

If the electronic key does	
not operate properly	.502
If the engine will not start	.500
If the vehicle has discharged	
battery	. 505
If the warning buzzer	
sounds	.466
If the warning light turns on	. 466
If the vehicle is trapped	
in rising water	.458
If you have a flat tire	. 481
If you lose your keys	.540
If you think something is	
wrong	.465
If you run out of fuel and	
the engine stalls	.512
If your vehicle becomes	
stuck	.513
If your vehicle needs to be	
towed	400
	.459
If your vehicle overheats	. 509
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers	. 509
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine	.509 . <b>456</b>
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 . <b>456</b> .201
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode Compartment	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode Compartment	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198 .518
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198 .518
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.509 .456 .201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509 .416
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode	.201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509 .416 .420
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode Compartment	.201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509 .416 .420 .520
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode Compartment	.201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509 .416 .420 .520
If your vehicle overheats Emergency flashers Engine Accessory mode Compartment	.201 .415 .414 .198 .518 .500 .512 .509 .416 .520 .420

	Engine immobilizer system.	69
	Engine oil	417
2	Capacity	519
)	Checking	417
	Preparing and checking	
i	before winter	345
	Engine switch	
;	Engine switch light	371
;		
	F	
	Flat tire	481
	Floor mats	26
	Fluid	
	Automatic transmission	521
	Brake	523
	Clutch	522
	Steering	523
	Washer	425
	Fog lights	234
	Replacing light bulbs	452
	Switch	234
	Wattage	525
i	Four-wheel drive system ^{*1}	
	Front passenger's seat belt	
	reminder light	469
	Front position lights	224
	Light switch	224
i	Replacing light bulbs	452
i	Wattage	525
1	Welcome light illumination	
	control	228
	Front seat heaters and	
	ventilators	368
)		

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".

Front seats134	ł
Adjustment 134	ł
Cleaning405	;
Correct driving posture28	3
Driving position memory 149	)
Front seat heaters and	
ventilators368	3
Head restraints153	3
Seat position memory149	)
Front turn signal lights217	,
Replacing light bulbs446	5
Turn signal lever217	,
Wattage525	5
Fuel518	3
Capacity518	3
Fuel gauge83	3
If you run out of fuel and	
the engine stalls512	,
Information526	5
Refueling244	l
Type244, 518	3
Warning light	3
Fuel consumption	
information101	
Fuel filler door	ŀ
Refueling244	ŀ
Fuel filter	3
Fuel gauge	5
Fuses	
•	

### G

Gauges	83
Glass hatch	
Glove box	

## Н

Hands-free system
(for cellular phone) ^{*2}
Head restraints153

Headlights 224
Automatic High Beam
system 229
Light switch 224
Replacing light bulbs 444, 445
Wattage525
Headlights cleaner243
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning
system
Front seat heaters and
ventilators
Manual air conditioning
system
Outside rear view
mirrors 351, 358
Second outboard seat
heaters
Height control ^{*1}
Hill-start assist control ^{*1}
Hood414
Hooks
Cargo hooks
Coat hooks
Retaining hooks (floor mat)26
Horn 157

### Identification

Engine	518
Vehicle	517
Ignition switch	
(engine switch)	198
Ignition switch light	371
Illuminated entry system	374
Immobilizer system	69
Indicators	76
Initialization	
Moon roof	168
Power windows	165

П

159
85
421
371
372
525

## Jack

Vehicle-equipped jack	
Jam protection function	
Moon roof	168
Power windows	165

J

### κ

Keyless entry
Smart entry & start
system 108, 115
Wireless remote
control108, 115
Keys104
Battery-saving function
Electronic key104, 198
If the electronic key does
not operate properly502
If you lose your keys540
Key number plate104
Keyless entry108, 115
Mechanical key105
Replacing the battery 436
Warning buzzer109
Wireless remote control 104
KDSS ^{*1}
Warning light468

### L

Language (multi-information	
display)	. 536
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)	. 265
Lever	
Auxiliary catch lever	. 414
Hood lock release lever	
Shift lever	
Turn signal lever	. 217
Wiper lever	. 235
License plate lights	. 224
Light switch	. 224
Replacing light bulbs	. 450
Wattage	. 525
Light	
Automatic High Beam	
system	. 229
Engine switch light	. 371
Fog light switch	
Headlight switch	. 224
Illuminated entry system	. 374
Interior light	
Interior light list	. 371
Luggage compartment	
light	
Personal light	. 372
Replacing light bulbs	. 525
Turn signal lever	
Vanity lights	. 390
Wattage	. 525
Welcome light illumination	
control	. 228
Light bulbs	
Replacing	
Wattage	
Lock steering column	. 205

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".

## Μ

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself
maintenance411
Maintenance data516
Maintenance
requirements408
Manual transmission 214
Malfunction indicator lamp 466
Manual headlight
leveling dial225
Master warning light476
Meter83
Indicators76
Instrument panel light
control85
Meters83
Multi-information
display87, 91
Warning lights76
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers351, 358
Outside rear view mirrors161
Vanity mirrors
Moon roof167
Jam protection function 168
Operation167
MP3 disc ^{*2}
Multi-information display 87, 91
Switching the display88, 92
Trip information
Multi-terrain Select ^{*1}

## Ν

Navigation system^{*2}

### 0

Odometer
Oil
Engine oil 519
Front differential oil 520
Rear differential oit
Opener
Back door
Fuel filler door
Hood
Outer foot lights
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Adjusting and folding 161
Blind spot monitor 336
Driving position memory 149
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers 351, 358
Outside temperature
display89, 90
Overheating, Engine 509

### Ρ

Parking assist sensors
Parking assist monitor
Parking brake
Operation218
Parking brake engaged
warning buzzer471
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety
system)253
Function253
Warning light 467
Personal lights 371
Switch
Wattage525
Power outlet
Power steering
Warning light467
Power windows164
Jam protection function168
Operation164
Window lock switch164
Pre-Crash Safety system
(PCS)253
Function253
Warning light467

R
Radiator 421
Radio ^{*2}
Rear fog lights 234
Switch234
Wattage525
Rear differential*1
Rear seat137
Adjustment137
Second outboard seat
heaters
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs
Turn signal lever
Wattage
Inside rear view mirror
Outside rear view mirrors 161
Rear view monitor system 303
Rear window defogger 351, 358
Rear window wiper
Refueling
Capacity
Fuel types
Opening the fuel tank cap 246
Replacing
Electronic key battery
Fuses
Light bulbs 442
Tires 481
Wireless remote control
battery 436
Roof luggage carrier184

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".

*2: Refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Ś

## S

Seat belts30	)
Adjusting the seat belt31	
Child restraint system	
installation58	3
Cleaning and maintaining	
the seat belt 406	5
Emergency Locking	
Retractor32	2
How to wear your seat belt 30	)
How your child should	
wear the seat belt	2
Pregnant women, proper	
seat belt use33	3
Reminder light and	
buzzer469	)
Seat belt pretensioners31	
SRS warning light467	7
Seat heaters	ł
Seat heaters	<b>}</b>
Seat heaters	
Seat heaters	
Seat heaters	3 7 7
Seat heaters	3 7 7
Seat heaters	
Seat heaters       368         Seat position memory       149         Seat ventilators       368         Seats       134, 137         Adjustment precautions       136         Child seats/child restraint       system installation         system installation       58         Cleaning       405         Driving position memory       149         Front seat heaters and       ventilators         Ventilators       368         Head restraint       153         Properly sitting in the seat       28         Seat position memory       149	
Seat heaters	

## Sensor

Automatic headlight	
system 227	
Inside rear view mirror 160	
Toyota parking	
assist-sensor	
Rain-sensing windshield	
wipers	
Service reminder	
indicators76	
Shift lever	
Automatic transmission208	
If the shift lever cannot be	
shifted from P212	
Shift lock system 211	
Shopping bag hooks 385	
Side airbags	
Side mirrors161	
Adjusting and folding 161	
Blind Spot Monitor	
Driving position memory 149	
Side turn signal lights 217	
Replacing light bulbs	
Turn signal lever	
Smart entry &	
start system 127	
Antenna location127	
Starting the engine198	
Snow tires	
Spare tire 481	
Inflation pressure	
Storage location	
Specifications 516	
Speedometer83	
Steering lock	
Column lock release205	

Steering wheel 156
Adjustment156 Audio switches ^{*2}
Audio switches ^{*2}
Steering wheel position
memory149
Stop/tail lights
Wattage525
Storage feature375
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes
stuck513
Sun shade
Roof168
Sun visors390
Switch
"2nd START" button209
Automatic High Beam
switch229
Center differential
lock/unlock switch ^{*1}
Crawl Control ON/OFF
switch ^{*1}
Crawl Control speed
selector dial ^{*1}
Cruise control switch287, 274
"DAC" switch *1
Door lock switches 111
DPF system switch219
Driving mode select
switches291
Driving position memory
switches149
Emergency flashers
switch456
Engine switch198
Fog light switch234
Four-wheel drive control
switch ^{*1}

switch ^{*1} Rear window wiper and washer switch
washer switch

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".

## Т

 Tachometer	83
Tail lights	.224
Light switch	.224
Welcome light illumination	
control	. 228
Talk switch ^{*2}	
Telephone switch ^{*2}	
Theft deterrent system	
Alarm	70
Engine immobilizer system	69
Tire inflation pressure	.430
Maintenance data	.524
Tires	. 428
Chains	.345
Checking	.428
If you have a flat tire	.481
Inflation pressure	.430
Replacing	.481
Rotating tires	.428
Size	.524
Snow tires	. 347
Spare tire	.481
Tools	
Top strap	64
Towing	
Emergency towing	.461
Towing eyelet	.461
Trailer Sway Control	
Trailer towing	
Toyota Safety Sense	.247

Trailer Sway Control TRC (Traction Control)	
Transmission	
Automatic transmission	208
Driving mode select	
switches	
If the shift lever cannot b	
shifted from P	
Trip information	88, 94
Trip information	
	85, 88
Trip meters	
Trip meters Turn signal lights	<b>85, 88</b> <b>217</b> 446, 448
Trip meters Turn signal lights Replacing light bulbs	<b>85, 88</b> <b>217</b> 446, 448 217
Trip meters Turn signal lights Replacing light bulbs Turn signal lever	<b>85, 88</b> <b>217</b> 446, 448 217

# USB port*2

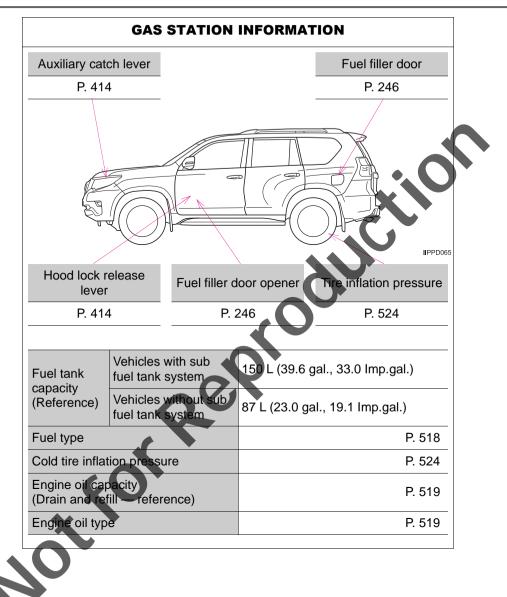
•	V
Valet key	
Vanity lights	
Vanity light	ts 390
Wattage	
Vanity mirro	s 390
Vehicle ident	ification
number	517
Ventilators	
(seat ventila	ators) 368
VSC (Vehicle	Stability
Control)	

## W

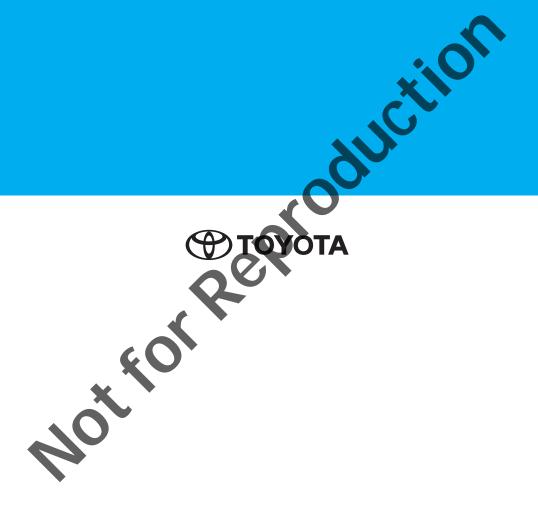
Warning buzzers	466
Brake system	.466
Downshifting	.213
Fuel system	
Key reminder	
Open back door	.471
Open door	
Seat belt remainder	
Warning lights	
ABS	.467
Automatic headlight leveling	
system	
Brake system	.466
Brake Override System/	
Drive-Start Control	-
Charging system	
Fuel system warning light	
Go to service	
KDSS	
LED headlight	
Low engine oil level	
Low engine oil pressure	
Low fuel level	
Malfunction indicator lamp	
Master warning light	
Open door	.469
Parking brake indicator	
PCS	
Power steering	
Seat belt reminder light	
Slip indicator	
SRS	.467
Toyota parking	470
assist-sensor	.470

Warning reflector holder	. 384
Washer	. 235
Checking	. 425
Preparing and checking	
before winter	. 345
Switch	
Washing and waxing	. 400
Welcome light illumination	
control	. 228
Wheels	. 432
Replacing wheels	. 432
Size	. 524
Window glasses	. 164
Window lock switch	. 164
Windows	. 164
Power windows	. 164
Rear window	
defogger 351	, 358
Windshield wipers	. 235
Intermittent windshield	
wipers with interval	
adjuster	. 235
Rain-sensing windshield	
wipers	. 237
Winter driving tips	. 345
Wireless remote control	. 104
Locking/Unlocking 108	, 115
Replacing the battery	. 436
WMA disc ^{*2}	

*1: Refer to the "Off-road driving Owner's manual".







Publication No. OM60R92E Part No. 01999-60R92 Printed in Japan 01-1908-00 ☑ ランドクルーザープラド(豪州E)